

XTP CrossPoint Series

Configurable Digital Video Matrix Switchers



Extron

Safety Instructions

Safety Instructions • English

⚠ WARNING: This symbol, , when used on the product, is intended to alert the user of the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may present a risk of electric shock.

ATTENTION: This symbol, , when used on the product, is intended to alert the user of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature provided with the equipment.

For information on safety guidelines, regulatory compliances, EMI/EMF compatibility, accessibility, and related topics, see the Extron Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide, part number 68-290-01, on the Extron website, www.extron.com.

Sicherheitsanweisungen • Deutsch

WARNUNG: Dieses Symbol , auf dem Produkt soll den Benutzer darauf aufmerksam machen, dass im Inneren des Gehäuses dieses Produktes gefährliche Spannungen herrschen, die nicht isoliert sind und die einen elektrischen Schlag verursachen können.

VORSICHT: Dieses Symbol , auf dem Produkt soll dem Benutzer in der im Lieferumfang enthaltenen Dokumentation besonders wichtige Hinweise zur Bedienung und Wartung (Instandhaltung) geben.

Weitere Informationen über die Sicherheitsrichtlinien, Produkthandhabung, EMI/EMF-Kompatibilität, Zugänglichkeit und verwandte Themen finden Sie in den Extron-Richtlinien für Sicherheit und Handhabung (Artikelnummer 68-290-01) auf der Extron-Website, www.extron.com.

Instrucciones de seguridad • Español

ADVERTENCIA: Este símbolo, , cuando se utiliza en el producto, avisa al usuario de la presencia de voltaje peligroso sin aislar dentro del producto, lo que puede representar un riesgo de descarga eléctrica.

ATENCIÓN: Este símbolo, , cuando se utiliza en el producto, avisa al usuario de la presencia de importantes instrucciones de uso y mantenimiento recogidas en la documentación proporcionada con el equipo.

Para obtener información sobre directrices de seguridad, cumplimiento de normativas, compatibilidad electromagnética, accesibilidad y temas relacionados, consulte la Guía de cumplimiento de normativas y seguridad de Extron, referencia 68-290-01, en el sitio Web de Extron, www.extron.com.

Instructions de sécurité • Français

AVERTISSEMENT : Ce pictogramme, , lorsqu'il est utilisé sur le produit, signale à l'utilisateur la présence à l'intérieur du boîtier du produit d'une tension électrique dangereuse susceptible de provoquer un choc électrique.

ATTENTION : Ce pictogramme, , lorsqu'il est utilisé sur le produit, signale à l'utilisateur des instructions d'utilisation ou de maintenance importantes qui se trouvent dans la documentation fournie avec le matériel.

Pour en savoir plus sur les règles de sécurité, la conformité à la réglementation, la compatibilité EMI/EMF, l'accessibilité, et autres sujets connexes, lisez les informations de sécurité et de conformité Extron, réf. 68-290-01, sur le site Extron, www.extron.com.

Istruzioni di sicurezza • Italiano

AVVERTENZA: Il simbolo, , se usato sul prodotto, serve ad avvertire l'utente della presenza di tensione non isolata pericolosa all'interno del contenitore del prodotto che può costituire un rischio di scosse elettriche.

ATTENZIONE: Il simbolo, , se usato sul prodotto, serve ad avvertire l'utente della presenza di importanti istruzioni di funzionamento e manutenzione nella documentazione fornita con l'apparecchio.

Per informazioni su parametri di sicurezza, conformità alle normative, compatibilità EMI/EMF, accessibilità e argomenti simili, fare riferimento alla Guida alla conformità normativa e di sicurezza di Extron, cod. articolo 68-290-01, sul sito web di Extron, www.extron.com.

Instrukcje bezpieczeństwa • Polska

OSTRZEŻENIE: Ten symbol, , gdy używany na produkt, ma na celu poinformować użytkownika o obecności izolowanego i niebezpiecznego napięcia wewnątrz obudowy produktu, który może stanowić zagrożenie porażenia prądem elektrycznym.

UWAGI: Ten symbol, , gdy używany na produkt, jest przeznaczony do ostrzegania użytkownika ważne operacyjne oraz instrukcje konserwacji (obsługi) w literaturze, wyposażone w sprzęt.

Informacji na temat wytycznych w sprawie bezpieczeństwa, regulacji wzajemnej zgodności, zgodność EMI/EMF, dostępności i Tematy pokrewne, zobacz Extron bezpieczeństwa i regulacyjnego zgodności przewodnik, część numer 68-290-01, na stronie internetowej Extron, www.extron.com.

Инструкция по технике безопасности • Русский

ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЕ: Данный символ, , если указан на продукте, предупреждает пользователя о наличии неизолированного опасного напряжения внутри корпуса продукта, которое может привести к поражению электрическим током.

ВНИМАНИЕ: Данный символ, , если указан на продукте, предупреждает пользователя о наличии важных инструкций по эксплуатации и обслуживанию в руководстве, прилагаемом к данному оборудованию.

Для получения информации о правилах техники безопасности, соблюдении нормативных требований, электромагнитной совместимости (ЭМП/ЭДС), возможности доступа и других вопросах см. руководство по безопасности и соблюдению нормативных требований Extron на сайте Extron: , www.extron.com, номер по каталогу - 68-290-01.

安全说明 • 简体中文

警告:  产品上的这个标志意在警告用户该产品机壳内有暴露的危险电压, 有触电危险。

注意:  产品上的这个标志意在提示用户设备随附的用户手册中有重要的操作和维护(维修)说明。

关于我们产品的安全指南、遵循的规范、EMI/EMF 的兼容性、无障碍使用的特性等相关内容, 敬请访问 Extron 网站, www.extron.com, 参见 Extron 安全规范指南, 产品编号 68-290-01。

安全記事・繁體中文

警告: ⚠ 若產品上使用此符號，是為了提醒使用者，產品機殼內存在著可能會導致觸電之風險的未絕緣危險電壓。

注意: ⚠ 若產品上使用此符號，是為了提醒使用者，設備隨附的用戶手冊中有重要的操作和維護（維修）說明。

有關安全性指導方針、法規遵守、EMI/EMF 相容性、存取範圍和相關主題的詳細資訊，請瀏覽 Extron 網站: www.extron.com，然後參閱《Extron 安全性與法規遵守手冊》，準則編號 68-290-01。

安全上のご注意・日本語

警告: この記号 ⚠ が製品上に表示されている場合は、筐体内に絶縁されていない高電圧が流れ、感電の危険があることを示しています。

注意: この記号 ⚠ が製品上に表示されている場合は、本機の取扱説明書に記載されている重要な操作と保守(整備)の指示についてユーザーの注意を喚起するものです。

安全上のご注意、法規遵守、EMI/EMF適合性、その他の関連項目については、エクストロンのウェブサイト www.extron.com より『Extron Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide』(P/N 68-290-01) をご覧ください。

안전 지침・한국어

경고: 이 기호 ⚠ 가 제품에 사용될 경우, 제품의 인클로저 내에 있는 접지되지 않은 위험한 전류로 인해 사용자가 감전될 위험이 있음을 경고합니다.

주의: 이 기호 ⚠ 가 제품에 사용될 경우, 장비와 함께 제공된 책자에 나와 있는 주요 운영 및 유지보수(정비) 지침을 경고합니다.

안전 가이드라인, 규제 준수, EMI/EMF 호환성, 접근성, 그리고 관련 항목에 대한 자세한 내용은 Extron 웹 사이트(www.extron.com)의 Extron 안전 및 규제 준수 안내서, 68-290-01 조항을 참조하십시오.

Copyright

© 2015-2019 Extron Electronics. All rights reserved. www.extron.com

Trademarks

All trademarks mentioned in this guide are the properties of their respective owners.

The following registered trademarks (®), registered service marks (SM), and trademarks (TM) are the property of RGB Systems, Inc. or Extron Electronics (see the current list of trademarks on the [Terms of Use](#) page at www.extron.com):

Registered Trademarks (®)
Extron, Cable Cubby, ControlScript, CrossPoint, DTP, eBUS, EDID Manager, EDID Minder, Flat Field, FlexOS, Global Configurator, Global Scripter, GlobalViewer, Hideaway, HyperLane, IP Intercom, IP Link, Key Minder, LinkLicense, LockIt, MediaLink, MediaPort, NetPA, PlenumVault, PoleVault, PowerCage, PURE3, Quantum, Show Me, SoundField, SpeedMount, SpeedSwitch, System INTEGRATOR, TeamWork, TouchLink, V-Lock, VideoLounge, VN-Matrix, VoiceLift, WallVault, WindoWall, XTP, XTP Systems, and ZipClip
Registered Service Mark (SM) : S3 Service Support Solutions
Trademarks (TM)
AAP, AFL (Accu-Rate Frame Lock), ADSP (Advanced Digital Sync Processing), Auto-Image, CableCover, CDRS (Class D Ripple Suppression), Codec Connect, DDSP (Digital Display Sync Processing), DMI (Dynamic Motion Interpolation), Driver Configurator, DSP Configurator, DSVP (Digital Sync Validation Processing), eLink, EQIP, Everlast, FastBite, FOX, FOXBOX, IP Intercom HelpDesk, MAAp, MicroDigital, Opti-Torque, PendantConnect, ProDSP, QS-FPC (QuickSwitch Front Panel Controller), Room Agent, Scope-Trigger, ShareLink, SiS, Simple Instruction Set, Skew-Free, SpeedNav, StudioStation, Triple-Action Switching, True4K, Vector™ 4K, WebShare, XTRA, and ZipCaddy

FCC Class A Notice

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules. The Class A limits provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference. This interference must be corrected at the expense of the user.

ATTENTION: The Twisted Pair Extension technology works with unshielded twisted pair (UTP) or shielded twisted pair (STP) cables; but to ensure FCC Class A and CE compliance, STP cables and STP Connectors are required.

For more information on safety guidelines, regulatory compliances, EMI/EMF compatibility, accessibility, and related topics, see the “[Extron Safety and Regulatory Compliance Guide](#)” on the Extron website.

Battery Notice

This product contains a battery. **Do not open the unit to replace the battery.** If the battery needs replacing, return the entire unit to Extron (for the correct address, see the Extron Warranty section on the last page of this guide).

CAUTION: Risk of explosion. Do not replace the battery with an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

ATTENTION : Risque d'explosion. Ne pas remplacer la pile par le mauvais type de pile. Débarrassez-vous des piles usagées selon le mode d'emploi.

Conventions Used in this Guide

Notifications

The following notifications are used in this guide:

 **WARNING:** Potential risk of severe injury or death.
AVERTISSEMENT : Risque potentiel de blessure grave ou de mort.

CAUTION: Risk of minor personal injury.
ATTENTION : Risque de blessure mineure.

ATTENTION:

- Risk of property damage.
- Risque de dommages matériels.

NOTE: A note draws attention to important information.

TIP: A tip provides a suggestion to make working with the application easier.

Software Commands

Commands are written in the fonts shown here:

```
^AR Merge Scene,,Øp1 scene 1,1 ^B 51 ^W ^C.Ø  
[Ø1] RØØØ4ØØ3ØØØØ4ØØØØ8ØØØØ6ØØ [Ø2] 35 [17] [Ø3]  
[Esc][X1]*[X17]*[X20]*[X23]*[X21]CE ←
```

NOTE: For commands and examples of computer or device responses used in this guide, the character “Ø” is used for the number zero and “O” is the capital letter “O.”

Computer responses and directory paths that do not have variables are written in the font shown here:

```
Reply from 2Ø8.132.18Ø.48: bytes=32 times=2ms TTL=32  
C:\Program Files\Extron
```

Variables are written in slanted form as shown here:

```
ping xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx -t  
SOH R Data STX Command ETB ETX
```

Selectable items, such as menu names, menu options, buttons, tabs, and field names are written in the font shown here:

From the **File** menu, select **New**.
Click the **OK** button.

Specifications Availability

Product specifications are available on the Extron website, www.extron.com.

Extron Glossary of Terms

A glossary of terms is available at <http://www.extron.com/technology/glossary.aspx>.

Contents

Introduction 1

Guide Overview	1
Product Description	2
Endpoint Configuration	3
Input and Output Board and Signal Types.....	4
Features	7

Installation 11

Setup and Installation Checklist	11
Rear Panel Cabling and Features.....	12
Input and Output Boards	14
Remote Control Ports	26
Ethernet Connection.....	26
Reset Button and LED	27
Power.....	27
Front Panel Configuration Port and Power LEDs	27

Operation..... 29

Front Panel Controls and Indicators	29
Input and Output Buttons	31
Control Buttons	32
I/O Controls	34
Power LEDs	34
Button Icons.....	35
Front Panel Operations	35
Definitions.....	36
Power.....	36
Front Panel Security Lockouts	36
Creating a Configuration	37
Viewing the Configuration	41
Using Presets	44
Muting and Unmuting Video and Audio Outputs	46
Viewing and Adjusting the Input Audio Level.....	48
Viewing and Adjusting the Analog Output Volume	54

Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)	59
Performing a System Reset from the Front Panel	60
Background Illumination.....	61
Selecting the Rear Panel Remote Port Protocol and Baud Rate	61
Rear Panel Operations.....	62
Performing a Hard Reset (Reset 1).....	64
Performing Soft System Resets (Resets 3, 4, and 5)	65
Optimizing the Analog Audio.....	66
RS-232 Insertion	66
Enabling Ethernet and Captive Screw Insertion	66
Ethernet to RS-232 Insertion	67
Captive Screw Signal Insertion.....	69
Troubleshooting.....	70
Configuration Worksheets.....	71
Worksheet Example 1: System Equipment	71
Worksheet Example 2: Daily Configuration.....	72
Worksheet Example 3: Test Configuration.....	73
XTP CrossPoint 3200 Matrix Switchers Configuration Worksheet	74
XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switchers Configuration Worksheet	75

Programming Guide 76

Local Host-Control Ports	77
Ethernet (LAN) Port.....	77
Default IP addresses.....	77
Establishing a Connection.....	78
Connection Timeouts	78
Number of Connections.....	78
Using Verbose Mode	78
Host-to-Matrix-Switcher Instructions	79
Matrix-Switcher-Initiated Messages	79
Matrix Switcher Error Responses.....	80

Using the Command and Response Tables	80
Arrangement of Command and Response Tables.....	81
SIS Command and Response Table for Basic Matrix Switcher Commands.....	87
SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Board-Specific Commands	88
SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Endpoint-Specific Commands.....	96
SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Board-Specific Commands	103
SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Endpoint-Specific Commands.....	107
SIS Command and Response Table for Advanced Matrix Switcher Commands.....	111
SIS command and Response Table for IP- and Remote Port-Specific Commands.....	119
Special Characters	120

HTML Operation..... 121

Download the Startup Page.....	122
Status Tab	123
System Status Page	123
DSVP Page	124
HDCP Page.....	125
Configuration Tab	126
System Settings Page	126
Passwords Page.....	129
Email Settings Page.....	130
Firmware Upgrade Page.....	132
File Management Tab	134
File Management Page	134
Control Tab.....	135
Set and View Ties Page.....	135
Input Adjustments Page.....	136
Output Adjustments Page.....	137
EDID Configuration Page	140
XTP Power Page	141
Global Presets Page	142

Maintenance and Modifications 143

Mounting the Matrix Switcher	143
UL Guidelines	143
Mounting Instructions	144
Battery and Power Precautions	144
Removing and Installing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel.....	144
Removing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel	144
Installing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel	145
Removing and Installing Button Labels	146
Making Labels Using the Button-Label Generator Program.....	146
Making Labels from Paper Templates	148
Installing Labels in the Buttons.....	148

Ethernet Connection 150

Ethernet Link	150
Ethernet Connection.....	150
Default IP Address.....	150
Pinging to Determine the Extron IP Address.....	151
Pinging to Determine the Web IP Address ...	151
Configuring the XTP CrossPoint Series Matrix Switcher for Network Use via the ARP Command	152
Connecting as a Telnet Client.....	153
Telnet Tips	153
Subnetting — a Primer	155
Gateways	155
Analog and Remote Devices.....	155
IP Addresses and Octets	155
Subnet Masks and Octets	155
Determining Whether Devices Are on the Same Subnet	156

Introduction

This section contains basic information about this guide and the XTP CrossPoint Series. Topics in this section include the following:

- [Guide Overview](#)
- [Product Description](#)
- [Features](#)

Guide Overview

This guide contains installation, configuration, and operating information for the Extron XTP CrossPoint1600 Matrix Switcher (see figure 1) and XTP CrossPoint 3200 Matrix Switcher. These customizable matrix switchers support up to 16 (XTP CrossPoint1600) or 32 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) inputs and outputs.

NOTE: In this guide, the terms “XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switchers” and “matrix switchers” refer to any of the matrix switcher models unless otherwise specified.

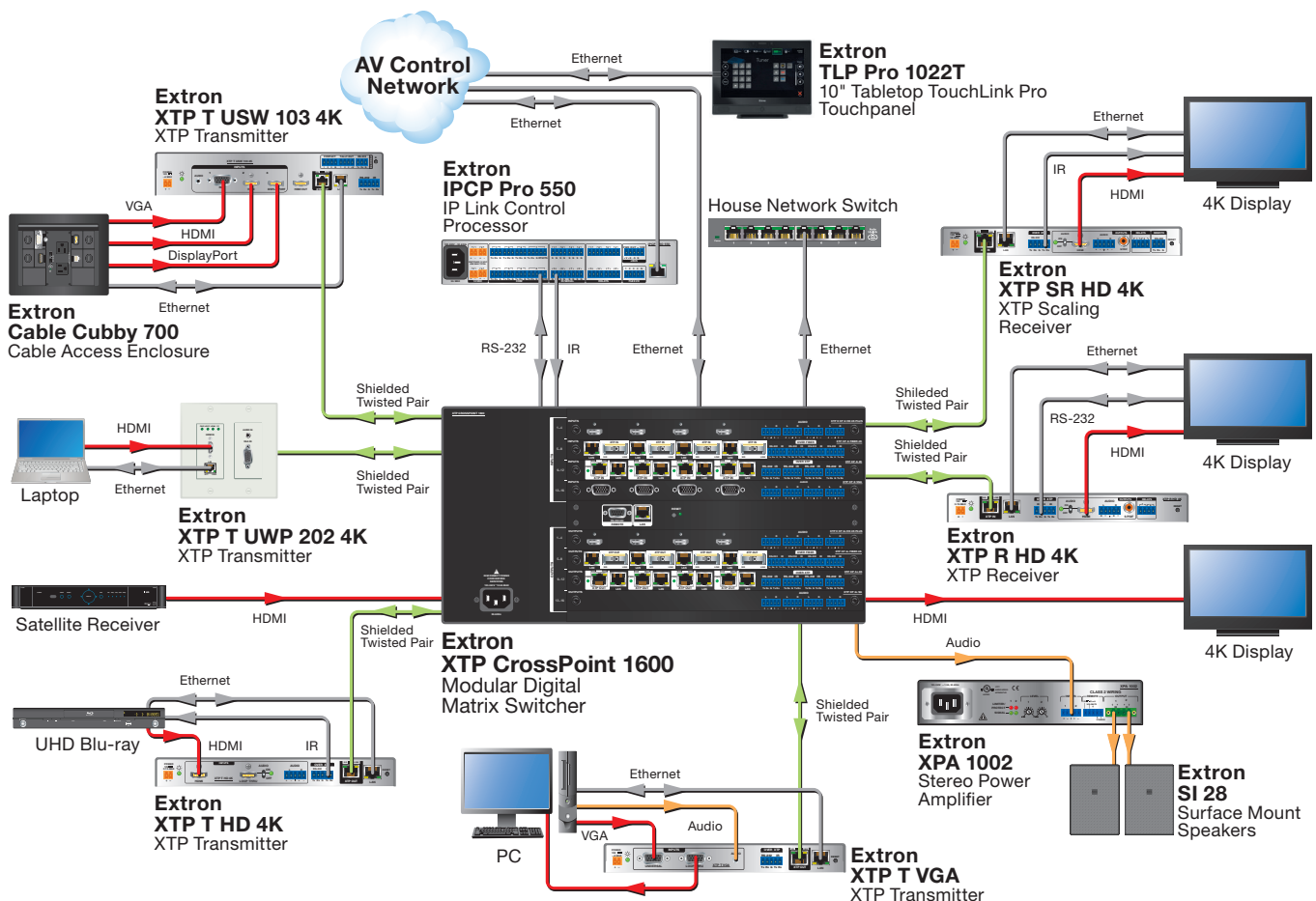


Figure 1. Typical XTP CrossPoint Application

Product Description

The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switchers are configurable, modular switchers that distribute a variety of video, audio, and data types, depending on its configuration. A matrix switcher routes any input signal to any combination of outputs. It can route multiple signals at once.

The XTP CrossPoint Series models are assembled from user-installed and hot-swappable input and output boards in the following quantities:

- **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — Supports up to four input boards and four output boards.
- **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — Supports up to eight input boards and eight output boards.

The table below identifies the various types of input boards and output boards currently available, each of which can receive (input boards) or output (output boards) up to four signals (see [Input and Output Boards and Signal Types](#) on page 4 for details).

Available Input and Output Board Table	
Input Boards	Output Boards
XTP CP 4i and XTP CP 4i 4K (XTP input board) Receives inputs from Extron XTP transmitters and local serial port and IR inserts.	XTP CP 4o and XTP CP 4o 4K (XTP output board) Outputs signals to Extron XTP receivers, Includes local serial port and IR inserts.
XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K (fiber optic input board) Receives fiber optic and local serial port and IR inserts.	XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K (fiber optic output board) Outputs fiber optic outputs. Includes local serial port and IR inserts.
XTP II CP 4i HD 4K PLUS (HDMI input board) Receives 4K HDMI signals and analog audio inputs.	XTP II CP 4o HD 4K PLUS (HDMI output board) Outputs 4K HDMI and analog audio outputs. Output is HDCP-compliant if the input is HDCP-compliant.
XTP CP 4i HDMI (HDMI input board) Receives HDMI signals and analog audio inputs.	XTP CP 4o HDMI (HDMI output board) Outputs HDMI and analog audio outputs. Output is HDCP-compliant if the input is HDCP-compliant.
XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA (HDMI input board) Receives HDMI signals and analog audio inputs. Supports audio downmixing.	
XTP CP 4i DVI Pro (DVI Pro input board) Receives DVI Pro signals and analog audio inputs.	XTP CP 4o DVI Pro (DVI Pro output board) Outputs DVI Pro signals and analog audio outputs.
	XTP CP 4o SA (Analog audio output board) Outputs analog audio outputs.
XTP CP 4i 3G-SDI (3G-SDI input board) Receives 3G-SDI, HD-SDI, and SDI video inputs and analog audio inputs.	
XTP CP 4i VGA (universal analog VGA input board) Receives RGBHV, RGBs, RGsB, HDTV, and YUV component video, S-video, and composite video analog inputs and analog audio inputs.	

The input boards convert their non-XTP inputs into the digital XTP format used by Extron XTP transmitters and receivers and place them on the matrix switcher backplane. The output boards with non-XTP outputs convert the XTP signal to the appropriate format for that output board type. Thus, as a system, the XTP CrossPoint matrix switchers can transcode inputs in any valid format to the output formats supported by the family of output boards, making them single box solutions to complex digital video signal routing applications. Each input and output is individually isolated and buffered, and any input can be switched to any one or all outputs with virtually no crosstalk or signal noise between channels.

By adding or removing I/O boards within certain rules are detailed in [Input and Output Boards](#) on page 14, you can expand and contract the matrix switcher from a 4-input by 4-output matrix to up to:

- **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — A 16-input by 16-output matrix
- **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — A 32-input by 32 output matrixThe matrix switchers can be remotely controlled via their rear panel Remote RS-232/RS-422 ports, their rear panel LAN port, and their front panel Configuration (USB) port by any of the following:
 - A control system
 - A PC
 - An Extron MKP 2000 remote control panel
 - An Extron MKP 3000 remote control panel
 - **(RS-232/RS-422 only)** An Extron MCP 100 remote control panel
 - **(RS-232/RS-422 only)** An Extron MKP 1000 remote keypad

Control can be via the Extron XTP System Configuration Software, the Simple Instruction Set (SIS), or HTML pages (LAN port control only). The SIS is a set of basic ASCII code commands (see [Programming Guide](#) on page 76) that provide simple control through a control system or PC. The built-in Web pages (see [HTML operation](#) on page 121) can be accessed via the LAN port using a Web browser such as the Microsoft® Internet Explorer®.

The matrix switchers are housed in rack-mountable, metal enclosures with mounting flanges for standard 19-inch racks.

- **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — 5U high
- **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — 10U high

The base XTP CrossPoint1600 ships with two internal power supplies on a single AC connection that provide 12 V and 48 V. It can be ordered with two additional optional redundant (12 V and 48 V) power supplies. The customer cannot install the redundant power supplies.

The XTP CrossPoint 3200 ships with three 12 V internal power supplies and one 48 V power supply, on a single AC connection. The matrix switcher can operate using two of the 12 V supplies with the third as a hot backup. The fourth supply provides power over the XTP connection to remote devices (Power over XTP [PoX]).

The 100 VAC to 240 VAC, 50-60 Hz power supplies in the XTP CrossPoint 1600 and XTP CrossPoint 3200 provide worldwide power compatibility and reliability. Front panel LEDs indicate good and failed status for each supply.

Endpoint Configuration

In an XTP system, the transmitters connected to the input boards and the receivers connected to the output boards are known as “endpoints.”

When you configure an XTP system (consisting of an XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher and its connected endpoints), connect a computer to the matrix switcher and configure the endpoints from the matrix switcher. Do not connect the computer directly to the endpoint for configuration when it is part of an XTP system.

Input and Output Board and Signal Types

The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switchers are assembled from user-installed and hot-swappable input and output boards. This section details the signal types processed by each board and the function of boards.

The boards have a primary signal type that is identified by the name of the board and used as the subsections of the **Primary signal type, by board** section starting on the next page. Most boards have secondary signal types that are used as the subsections of the **Secondary signal type** on page 7.

See the tables below and the following subsections for an explanation of the various input and output board capabilities.

Input Board Signal Type Table											
Input Board	Signal Type										
	XTP	Fiber	HDMI 4K	HDMI	DVI Pro	3G/HD-SDI/SDI	Analog Video	Remote Power	RS-232 Inserts	Dedicated UARTs	Analog Audio
XTP CP 4i and XTP CP 4i 4K	•							•	•	•	
XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K		•							•	•	
XTP II CP 4i HD 4K PLUS			•								•
XTP CP 4i HDMI				•							•
XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA				•							•
XTP CP 4i DVI Pro					•						•
XTP CP 4i 3G-SDI						•					•
XTP CP 4i VGA							•				•

Output Board Signal Type Table									
Output Board	XTP	Fiber	HDMI 4K	HDMI	DVI Pro	Remote Power	RS-232 Inserts	Dedicated UARTs	Analog Audio
XTP CP 4o and XTP CP 4o 4K	•					•	•	•	
XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K		•					•	•	
XTP CP 4o HD 4K PLUS			•						•
XTP CP 4o HDMI				•					•
XTP CP 4o DVI Pro					•				•
XTP CP 4o SA									•

Primary signal type, by board

XTP input and output boards

The XTP boards are essentially receivers (input boards) and transmitters (output boards).

The input board receives up to four XTP inputs, on either Extron XTP DTP 24 SF/UTP cable or shielded Category 5e, 6, or 7 (CAT x) shielded twisted pair (STP) cable, terminated with RJ-45 connectors, from Extron XTP transmitters.

The output board transmits XTP signals to as many as four XTP receivers.

The XTP signals can include digital video signals (or digitized analog video if the tied input is from a universal VGA input board), audio, RS-232, IR, Ethernet, and remote power capability. A second RJ-45 connector is present that allows you to insert Ethernet communications onto the XTP cable to passively extend them to a LAN (Ethernet) port on the connected endpoint. The maximum transmission distance is 330 feet (100 m).

Each XTP board features remote power (48 VDC @ 13 watts per output) on the XTP inputs and outputs for XTP transmitters and receivers.

Both XTP boards also support RS-232 inputs and dedicated universal asynchronous receiver/transmitters (UARTs) (see [Serial port inserts](#) and [Dedicated UARTs](#), both on page 7).

Fiber input and output boards

The fiber input boards have four fiber optic input connectors. The fiber output boards have four fiber optic output connectors. The boards are compatible with any Extron fiber “Plus” product. The fiber signals can include digital video signals, audio, RS-232, and IR.

An RJ-45 connector is present that allows you to insert Ethernet communications onto the fiber cable to passively extend them to a LAN (Ethernet) port on the connected endpoint.

Both fiber boards also support RS-232 inputs and dedicated UARTs (see [Serial port inserts](#) and [Dedicated UARTs](#)).

The boards are further categorized by the type of fiber optic cable, multimode or singlemode, which defines the effective range of transmission:

XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K MM — Multimode, long distance, up to 500 m (1640 feet) (depending on the fiber cable)

XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K SM — Singlemode, very long distance, up to 10 km (6.2 miles)

NOTE: The multimode and singlemode boards are physically and functionally identical, with the exception of the effective range of transmission. In this guide, any reference applies to either transmission mode unless otherwise specified.

HDMI 4K, HDMI, and DVI Pro input and output boards

The HDMI input boards have four HDMI input connectors. The HDMI output boards have four HDMI output connectors. The boards also support digital DVI-D signals with adapters.

The DVI Pro input board has four DVI-I input connectors. The DVI Pro output board has four DVI-I output connectors. Although equipped with DVI-I connectors, the DVI Pro boards support digital DVI-D signals (and HDMI connectors with adapters) only.

The boards meet the DVI 1.0 and HDMI 1.3 specifications, support a maximum resolution of 1920 x 1200 @ 60 Hz and 1080p @ 60 Hz (deep color), and are HDCP-compliant.

The output boards perform down-conversion automatic color bit depth to match the signal to display capabilities.

All digital video input boards support 256 bytes of EDID and can save, import, and export EDID data.

HDMI input boards and DVI Pro input boards both also have four analog balanced stereo inputs on captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio inputs](#) on the next page). HDMI output boards and DVI Pro output boards both also have four analog balanced stereo outputs on captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio outputs](#) on the next page).

DMA input boards

The DMA input boards provide multi-channel audio downmixing to 2-channel PCM stereo audio for separable audio routing. They can decode and process licensed, branded digital source formats from Dolby®¹ and DTS®², including Dolby TrueHD and DTS-HD Master Audio™.



3G-SDI, HD-SDI, or SDI video input boards

NOTE: 4K video can be routed only to boards that support that resolution.

The 3G/HD-SDI/SDI video input board automatically recognizes and accepts common SMPTE and ITU serial digital data rates, including 2.97 Gbps 3G-SDI, 1.485 Gbps HD-SDI, and 270 Mbps SDI with automatic input equalization. Each input has a buffered and re-clocked loop-through outputs. The 3G input board converts the incoming signal to digital Transition Minimized Differential Signaling (TMDS, the core technology used in HDMI and DVI) before converting to the XTP format used on the backplane.

The board also has four analog balanced stereo inputs on captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio inputs](#)).

VGA universal analog input boards

The VGA universal analog video input board accepts RGBHV, RGBS, RGsB, HDTV component video, YUV component video, S-video, or composite video on 15-pin HD connectors. S-video and composite video require BNC to VGA adapters. The inputs feature auto-detect as the default condition, which automatically recognizes the input signal with no user configuration. The input format can also be forced via remote control.

The VGA input board converts the incoming signal to digital TMDS, the core technology used in HDMI and DVI, before converting to the XTP format used on the backplane. The board de-interlaces and digitizes S-video and composite video to NTSC 480p or PAL 576p.

The VGA input board delivers one block of 128 bytes of analog DDC/EDID handshake data for each input that can be used as an EDID reference for each of the source devices. If no output references are stored, the matrix switcher can use one of the stored EDID data files.

The VGA input board also have four analog balanced stereo inputs on captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio inputs](#)).

Analog audio output boards

The audio output board has four analog stereo audio output connectors for balanced or unbalanced 2-channel audio. These boards extract 2-channel audio from the embedded stream for analog audio outputs with mute and audio volume controls.

-
1. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
 2. For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. DTS, the Symbol, DTS in combination with the Symbol, the DTS-HD logo, and DTS-HD Master Audio are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Secondary signal type

Serial port inserts

The XTP and fiber input and output boards also have four local RS-232 and IR insert inputs on captive screw connectors. The insert inputs support up to a 115k baud rate. Each RS-232 and IR insert and local output is for the associated input or output only and cannot be tied to other outputs or inputs.

Dedicated UARTs — Ethernet insertion

The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher can send control signals to inputs and outputs on the XTP and fiber input and output boards using dedicated UART ports. Each XTP and fiber input and output has a dedicated UART port to allow bidirectional communication on every XTP port simultaneously. Once the Ethernet-to-RS-232 feature is enabled, via the XTP Configuration Software or an SIS command, the XTP input or output is unable to pass any RS-232 commands from the local insert connections on the I/O board but instead passes the communications via the UART.

Analog audio inputs

Boards listed in the [table](#) on page 4 as supporting analog audio input have four stereo audio input captive screw connectors for balanced or unbalanced 2-channel audio. These boards can perform analog-to-digital conversion of analog audio inputs for audio breakaway ties. Analog audio input levels can be adjusted through a range of +24 dB gain through –18 dB attenuation.

Analog audio outputs

Boards listed in the [table](#) as supporting analog audio output have four stereo audio output captive screw connectors for balanced or unbalanced 2-channel audio. These boards extract 2-channel audio from the embedded stream for analog audio outputs with mute and audio volume controls.

Features

- **Available in I/O sizes from 4x4 to 32x32** — System configuration is flexible to match a wide variety of small to large-sized installations.
- **15.2 Gbps data-rate digital backplane** — Ensures switching and distribution of video signals without degradation, offering the performance required to maintain signal integrity with the most demanding high resolution signals.
- **Compatible with all XTP integrated system products** — XTP CrossPoint Series is a flexible, reliable signal switching and distribution system that provides a completely integrated solution for multiple digital and analog formats.
- **Fully digital signal routing** — Analog signals are digitized, sending a reliable, high quality digital video signal to the output destination.
- **Wide selection of input and output boards** — Boards provide integration for a variety of signal types and formats, ensuring system customization appropriate for a wide range of applications.
- **Serial port insertion from the Ethernet control port** — System level device control to all remote locations via the Ethernet port of the matrix switcher, providing comprehensive control of endpoints and attached devices without needing additional cabling.

- **Remote power to XTP transmitters and receivers** — To simplify installation in space-challenged locations, an XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher can provide power to remote XTP transmitters and receivers over the same STP cable that is used for sending AV signals. This avoids the need for external power supplies at remote endpoints.
- **HDMI compatible** — Supports HDMI specification features, including data rates up to 15.2 Gbps, Deep Color up to 12-bit, 3D formats, Lip Sync, and HD lossless audio formats.
- **HDCP compliant** — Ensures display of content-protected media and interoperability with other HDCP-compliant devices.
- **HDCP authentication and signal confirmation via RS-232 or Ethernet** — The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher provides real-time verification of HDCP status for each digital video input and output. This allows for simple, quick, and easy signal and HDCP verification through RS-232/RS-422 or Ethernet, providing valuable feedback to a system operator or helpdesk support staff.
- **HDCP Visual Confirmation provides a green signal when encrypted content is sent to a non-compliant display** — A full-screen green signal is sent when HDCP-encrypted content is transmitted to a non-HDCP compliant display, providing immediate visual confirmation that protected content cannot be viewed on the display.
- **SpeedSwitch Technology** — Provides exceptional switching speed for HDCP-encrypted content.
- **SD Pro processing provides deinterlacing of standard definition video** — Deinterlaces 480i and 576i signals for compatibility with HDMI and DVI-equipped displays, without the need for additional scalers.
- **EDID Minder** — Automatically manages EDID communication between connected devices, ensuring that all sources power up properly and reliably output content for display.
- **Key Minder** — Continuously verifies HDCP compliance for quick, reliable switching. Authenticates and maintains continuous HDCP encryption between input and output devices to ensure quick and reliable switching in professional AV environments, while enabling simultaneous distribution of a single source signal to one or more displays.
- **Modular, field-upgradeable and hot-swappable design** — The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher provides substantial flexibility, expandability, and affordability by allowing users to select the configuration required for a system. Additional input and output boards may be added at any time for quick and easy upgradeability or expansion. Hot-swappable components allow the user to replace an I/O board at any time without the need to power down the matrix switcher. This is especially useful for mission-critical applications that require continuous system operation.
- **Audio breakaway** — Provides the capability to separate an embedded audio signal from its corresponding video signal within the matrix switcher, allowing the audio and video signals from one source to be switched to different destinations.
- **Ethernet extension** — Centralized 10/100 Ethernet communication can be implemented via an Ethernet pass-through port to reduce the amount of independent network drops required within a system.
- **Digital output boards provide +5 VDC, 250 mA power on each output for powering external peripheral devices** — Power provided via the digital output of a board eliminates the need of a separate power supply for the connected peripheral device.

- **Automatic cable equalization for each digital input to 100 feet (30 m) when used with Extron HDMI or DVI Pro cables** — Cable input equalization optimizes signal performance for all incoming signals, ensuring pristine image quality is delivered throughout an XTP CrossPoint System.
- **Automatic output reclocking** — Reshapes and restores timing of digital video signals at each output, eliminating high frequency jitter to ensure reliable transmission over long cables.
- **Audio input gain and attenuation** — Allows the level of gain or attenuation to be set, eliminating noticeable volume differences when switching between sources.
- **Audio output volume adjustment and muting** — Audio output can be set dynamically for each channel through the front panel or serial control eliminating the need for audio preamplifiers in many system designs.
- **Ethernet monitoring and control** — Engineered to meet the needs of professional AV environments, Ethernet control provides proactive monitoring and system management over a LAN, WAN, or the Internet, using standard TCP/IP protocols. Ethernet control provides for remote selection of input and output ties, adjustment and control of audio input and output levels, and advanced system diagnostics.
- **Tri-color, backlit buttons** — Buttons can be custom labeled for easy identification. The buttons illuminate red, green, or amber, depending on function, for ease of use in low-light environments.
- **QuickSwitch Front Panel Controller (QS-FPC)** — Provides a discrete button for each input and output, allowing for simple, intuitive operation.
- **Global presets** — Frequently used I/O configurations may be saved and recalled either from the front panel, serial, or Ethernet control. This time-saving feature allows I/O configurations to be set up and stored in memory for future use.
- **View I/O mode** — Users can easily view which inputs and outputs are actively connected.
- **Front panel configuration port** — Enables easy configuration without having to access rear panel of the matrix switcher.
- **Front panel security lockout** — Prevents unauthorized use in non-secure environments. In Lock mode, a special button combination is required to operate the matrix switcher from the front panel controller.
- **Optional remote control** — The optional MKP 2000 and MKP 3000 X-Y Remote Control Panels provide the flexibility to control the matrix switcher from a remote location.
- **JITC Certified** — Successfully completed interoperability and information assurance testing for use in government applications and other mission-critical environments.
- Rack-mountable 5U (XTP CrossPoint 1600) or 10U (XTP CrossPoint 3200) full rack width metal enclosure.

- **Internal universal power supply** — The 100-240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, international power supply provides worldwide power compatibility.
- **Primary and redundant power supplies** — Redundant power supplies (optional for the XTP CrossPoint 1600, standard for the XTP CrossPoint 3200) are available for continuous, mission-critical applications where power reliability is crucial.
- **Permanent, rechargeable battery** — The matrix switcher has a rechargeable lithium battery to track time of day when power is disconnected.



WARNING: There is a danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace it only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions of the manufacturer.

AVERTISSEMENT : Si la pile est mal remplacée, il y a un risque d'explosion. Remplacez la batterie seulement avec le même type ou un type similaire de pile, recommandé par le fabricant. Débarrassez-vous des piles utilisées selon les instructions du fabricant.

ATTENTION:

- Non-Extron personnel must not attempt to remove the battery. Doing so voids the warranty.
- Du personnel ne faisant pas partie d'Extron ne doit pas essayer de retirer la batterie. Cela annulerait la garantie.

Installation

This section details the installation and configuration of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switchers, including:

- [Setup and Installation Checklist](#)
- [Rear Panel Cabling and Features](#)
- [Front Panel Configuration Port and Power LEDs](#)

Setup and Installation Checklist

Get ready

- ☐ Familiarize yourself with the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher.
- ☐ Obtain IP setting information for the matrix switcher from the local network administrator (see [Ethernet Connection](#) on page 150).

Configure the matrix switcher

- ☐ Install the desired input and output boards (see [Installing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel](#) on page 145). Use a screwdriver to tighten the captive screws that lock the boards in place.

Perform physical installation

- ☐ If desired, create and replace button labels (see [Removing and Installing Button Labels](#) on page 146).
- ☐ If desired install the matrix switcher in a rack (see [Mounting the Matrix Switcher](#) on page 143).
- ☐ Cable input and output devices to the input and output boards (see [Input and Output Boards](#) on page 14).
- ☐ If desired, connect computers or control systems to any of the remote control ports (a serial port [see [Remote Control Ports](#) on page 26], a USB port [see [Configuration port](#) on page 27], and a LAN port [see [Ethernet Connection](#) on page 26]) on the matrix switcher.
- ☐ Connect power (see [Power](#) on page 27).
- ☐ Test the matrix switcher by creating a tie (see [Example 1: Create a set of video and audio ties](#) on page 38).

Ancillary operations

- ☐ Install the XTP System Configuration software (see the *XTP System Configuration Software Help* file).

Rear Panel Cabling and Features

Figure 2 shows an XTP CrossPoint 1600. **Figure 3** on the next page shows an XTP CrossPoint 3200. The models have similar features, but different-sized enclosures and a different arrangement of the features.

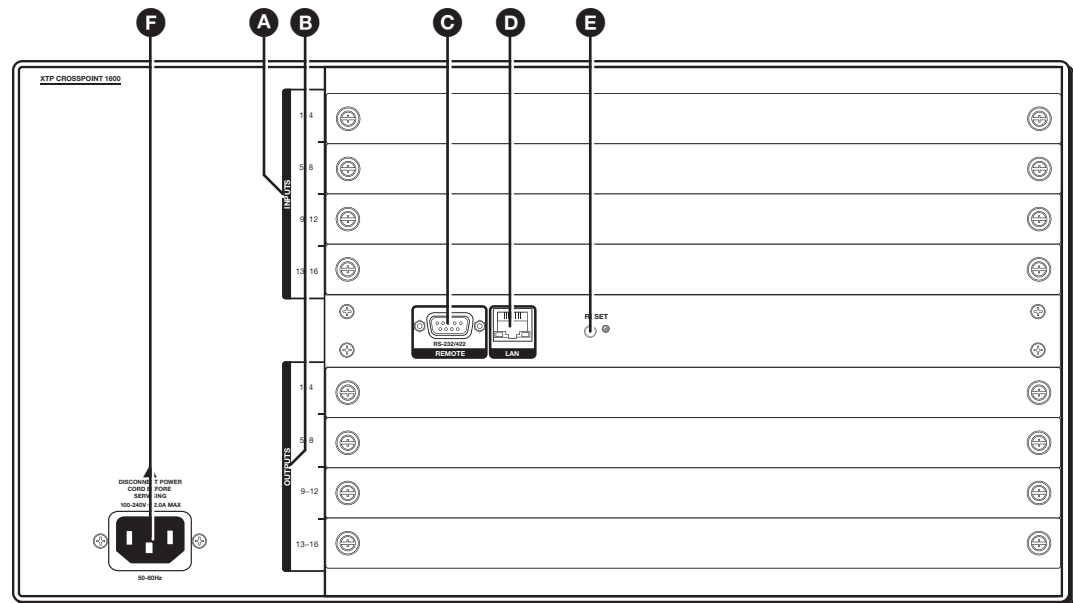


Figure 2. XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switcher Rear Panel

ATTENTION:

- Use electrostatic discharge (ESD) precautions (be electrically grounded) when making connections. Electrostatic discharge can damage equipment, even if you cannot feel, see, or hear it.
- Prenez des précautions contre les décharges électrostatiques (ESD) (soyez électriquement relié à la terre) lorsque vous effectuez des connexions. Les décharges électrostatiques peuvent endommager l'équipement, même si vous ne pouvez pas le sentir, le voir ou l'entendre.
- Remove system power before making all connections.
- Débranchez l'alimentation du système avant de faire n'importe quelle connexion.

- A Input boards space** (see page 14)
- B Output boards space** (see page 17)
- C Remote RS-232/RS-422 port** (see page 26)
- D LAN port (Ethernet connector)** (see page 26)
- E Reset button and LED** (see page 27)
- F Power connector** (see page 27)

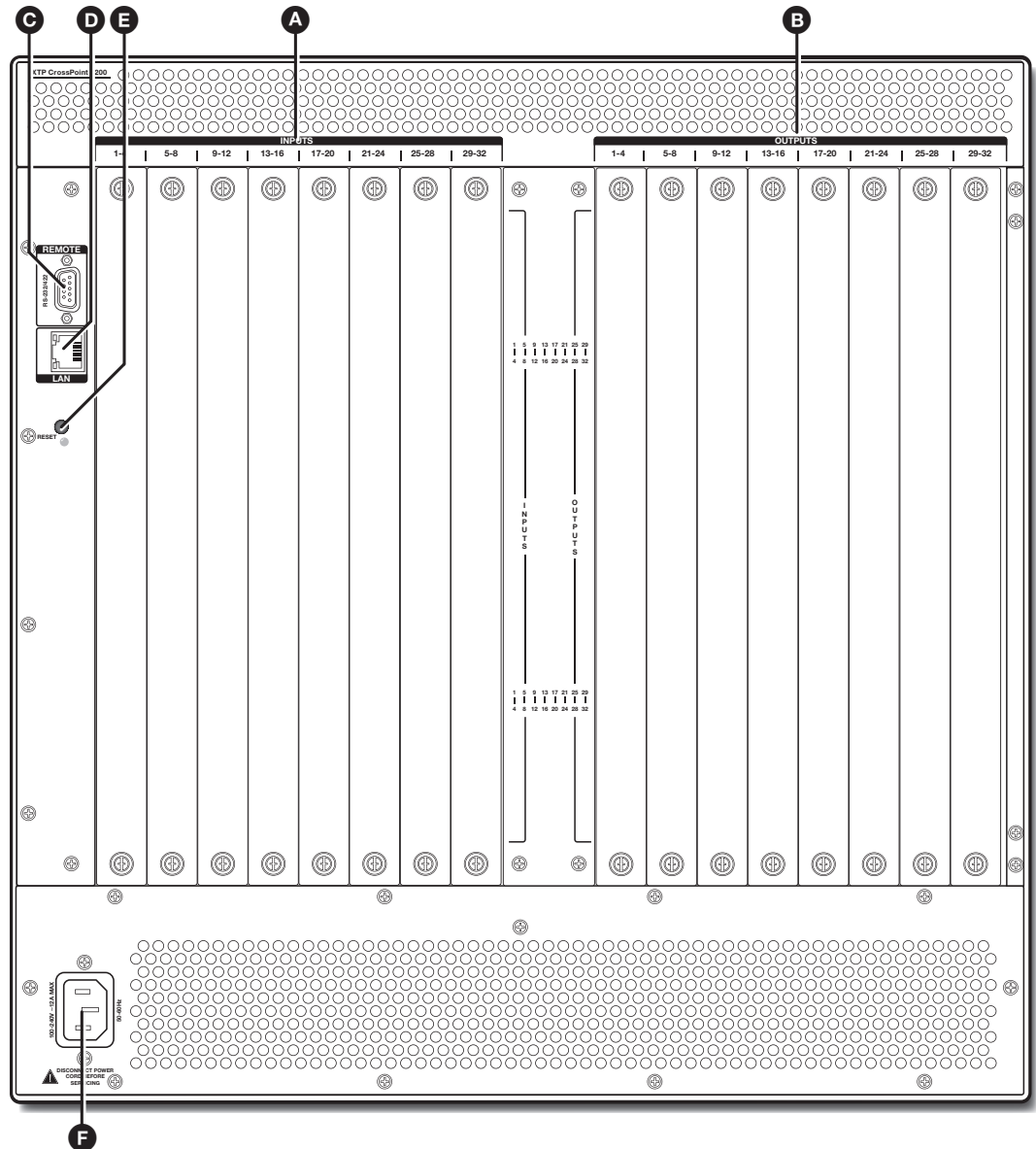


Figure 3. XTP CrossPoint 3200 Matrix Switcher Rear Panel

- A Input boards space** (see page 14)
- B Output boards space** (see page 17)
- C Remote RS-232/RS-422 port** (see page 26)
- D LAN connection (Ethernet connector)** (see page 26)
- E Reset button and LED** (see page 27)
- F Power connector** (see page 27)

Input and Output Boards

On the XTP CrossPoint 1600, the top slots are for input boards and the bottom slots are for output boards. On the XTP CrossPoint 3200, slots on the left are for input boards and slots on the right are for output boards. Each board installed in a slot supports up to four inputs or outputs of the applicable type (see [Input and Output Boards and Signal Types](#) on page 4, [Input boards space](#) below, and [Output boards space](#) on page 17).

Input boards can be installed in any order in the input slot locations. Output boards can likewise be installed in any order in the output slot locations. You can skip a slot with the only result being that the inputs or outputs serviced by that slot location are not present in the matrix. For example, if you omit installing a board in input slot 3, inputs 9 through 12 are not present and the first connector in input slot 4 remains input 13.

NOTE: Audio ground pins on the input and output boards may be labeled as $\frac{\oplus}{\ominus}$ or $\downarrow$. The wiring and function are the same, whichever way the board is labeled.

A Input boards space —

NOTE: See [figure 2](#) on page 12 and [figure 3](#) on page 13.

Install input boards as desired in input slots 1 through 4 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) or slots 1 through 8 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) and make connections. See [Installing the Input or Output Board or Blank Panel](#) on page 145 and the individual board descriptions below.

NOTE: Install blank panels in unused locations to ensure proper ventilation.

XTP CP 4i and XTP CP 4i 4K (XTP input board)

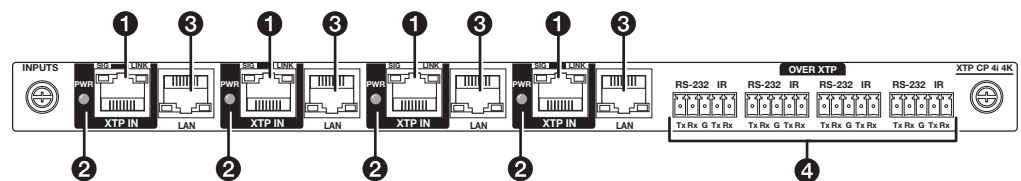


Figure 4. XTP Input Board Connectors and Indicators (XTP CP 4i 4K)

ATTENTION:

- The XTP input board can provide power over XTP (PoX) to connected devices. PoX is intended for indoors use only. No part of a network that uses PoX can be routed outdoors.
- La carte entrée XTP peut fournir l'alimentation sur XTP (PoX) aux appareils connectés. PoX est destiné à une utilisation en intérieur uniquement. Aucune partie d'un réseau qui utilise PoX ne peut être routée en extérieur.

NOTE: PoX must be enabled using:

- SIS commands (see the applicable [XTP Power](#) SIS commands on page 93)
- Built-in HTML pages (see [XTP Power Page](#) on page 141)
- The XTP System Configuration software (see the *XTP System Configuration Software Help File*, available at www.extron.com)

① XTP input connectors — Connect an STP cable between a compatible Extron XTP transmitter and this connector (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).

② XTP power indicators — Light to indicate that the input board is providing power over XTP (PoX) to the transmitter connected to this RJ-45 connector.

- ③ **LAN (Ethernet connectors)** — As desired, connect a TP cable between a host device or control LAN and this connector for passive extension to the LAN (Ethernet) connector on the connected endpoint (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).
- ④ **IR/RS-232 Over XTP connectors** — If desired, connect serial RS-232 signals, modulated IR signals, or both to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors for bidirectional RS-232 and IR communications on the associated inputs (see [RS-232 and IR connectors](#) on page 22 to wire the connectors).

XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K (fiber optic input board)

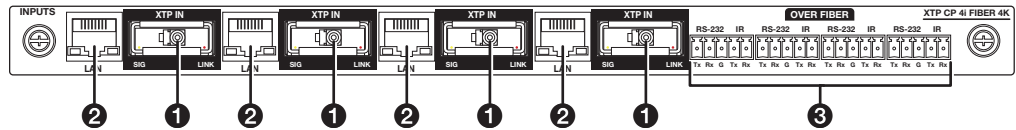


Figure 5. Fiber Optic Input Board Connectors and Indicators

- ① **XTP In connectors** — Connect a fiber optic cable between the Tx connector on a compatible Extron fiber optic transmitter and this connector. This board uses small form factor pluggable (SFP) modules with industry-standard LC fiber optics connectors to provide reliable physical connectivity and precise fiber core alignment.

Signal LED — Indicates that a cable is connected to a fiber optic transmitter.

Link LED — Indicates that a valid fiber optic signal is detected.

- ② **LAN (Ethernet) connectors** — As desired, connect a TP cable between a host device or control LAN and this connector for passive extension to the LAN (Ethernet) connector on the connected endpoint (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).
- ③ **IR/RS-232 Over Fiber connectors** — If desired, connect serial RS-232 signals, modulated IR signals, or both to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors for bidirectional RS-232 and IR communications on the associated inputs (see [RS-232 and IR connectors](#) on page 22 to wire the connectors).

XTP II CP 4i 4K PLUS and XTP CP 4i HDMI (HDMI input boards)

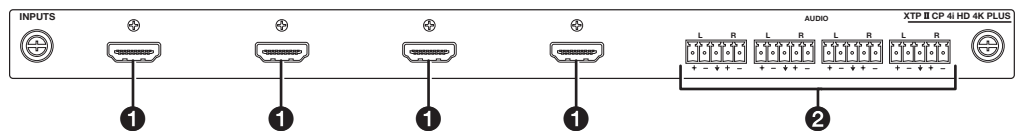


Figure 6. 4K HDMI Input Board Connectors

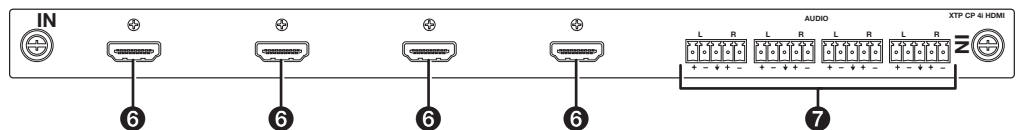


Figure 7. HDMI Input Board Connectors

- ① **Input connectors** — Connect an HDMI cable between this port and the HDMI output port of the digital video source (see [HDMI connectors](#) on page 22 for pin assignments and to use the LockIt HDMI Cable Lacing Bracket to secure the connector to the transmitter).
- ② **Audio Inputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect balanced or unbalanced stereo audio inputs to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio input connectors](#) on the page 24 to wire the connectors).



XTP CP 4i DVI Pro (DVI Pro input board)

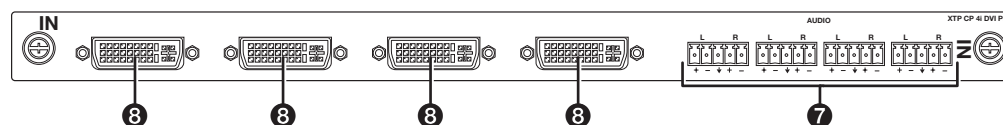


Figure 8. DVI Pro Input Board Connectors

NOTE: Although the DVI Pro boards use DVI-I connectors, the matrix switchers handle only DVI-D (digital) video.

- 1 **Input connectors** — Connect a DVI cable between this port and the DVI output port of the digital video source (see [DVI connectors](#) on page 23 for pin assignments).
- 2 **Audio inputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect balanced or unbalanced stereo audio inputs to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio input connectors](#) on page 24 to wire the connectors).



XTP CP 4i 3G-SDI (3G/HD-SDI/SDI input board)

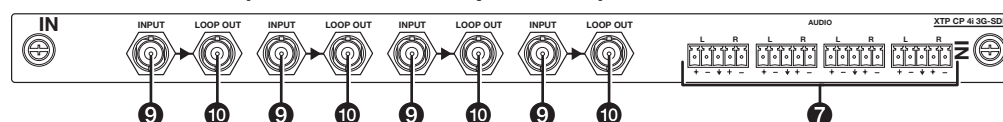
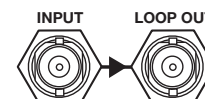


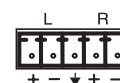
Figure 9. 3G Input Board Connectors

- 1 **Input connectors** — Connect a 3G-SDI, HD-SDI, or SDI video input to this BNC connector. The board also accepts embedded digital audio on this port.
- 2 **Loop Out connector** — Connect a local digital display to this BNC connector for a buffered loop-through on the input signal.



NOTE: The board ships with 75 ohm terminators on the Loop Out connectors. Extron recommends leaving these installed when the loop out is not used.

- 3 **Audio inputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect balanced or unbalanced stereo audio inputs to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio input connectors](#) on page 24 to wire the connectors).



XTP CP 4i VGA (VGA Input board)

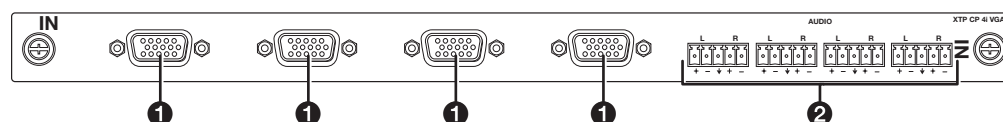
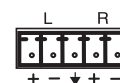
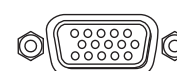


Figure 10. VGA Input Board Connectors

- 1 **Input connectors** — Connect a VGA cable between this port and the analog video output port of the digital video source (see [Analog video connectors](#) on page 23 for pin assignments and non-RGB video formats).
- 2 **Audio Inputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect balanced or unbalanced stereo audio inputs to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors (see [Analog audio input connectors](#) on page 24 to wire the connectors).



B Output boards space —

NOTE: See [figure 2](#) on page 12 and [figure 3](#) on page 13.

Install output boards as desired in output slots 1 through 4 (XTP CrossPoint 1600), slots 1 through 8 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) and make connections. See [Installing the Input or Output Board or Blank Panel](#) on page 145 and the individual board descriptions below.

NOTE:

- Install blank panels in unused slots to ensure proper ventilation.
- **XTP CrossPoint 3200:** To ensure reliable operation, it is recommended that unused output slots (especially slots 5 through 8) be populated with either active output boards or load boards.

XTP CP 4o and XTP CP 4o 4K (XTP Output board)

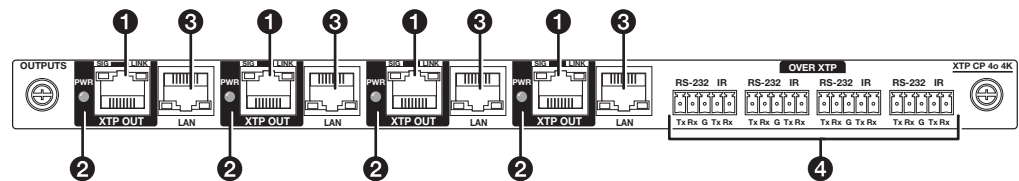


Figure 11. XTP Output Board Connectors and Indicators (XTP CP 4o 4K)

ATTENTION:

- The XTP output board can provide power over XTP (PoX) to connected devices. PoX is intended for indoors use only. No part of a network that uses PoX can be routed outdoors.
- La carte sortie XTP peut fournir l'alimentation sur XTP (PoX) aux appareils connectés. PoX est destiné à une utilisation en intérieur uniquement. Aucune partie d'un réseau qui utilise PoX ne peut être routée en extérieur.

NOTE: PoX must be enabled using:

- SIS commands (see the applicable [XTP Power](#) SIS commands on page 106)
- Built-in HTML pages (see [XTP Power Page](#), on page 141)
- The XTP System Configuration software (see the XTP System Configuration Software help file, available at www.extron.com)

- 1 XTP output connectors** — Connect an STP cable between this connector and a compatible Extron XTP receiver (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).
- 2 XTP Power indicators** — Lights to indicate that the output board is providing power over XTP (PoX) to the receiver connected to this RJ-45 connector.
- 3 LAN (Ethernet) connectors** — As desired, connect a TP cable between a host device or control LAN and this connector for passive extension to the LAN (Ethernet) connector on the connected endpoint (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).
- 4 IR/RS-232 Over XTP Connectors** — If desired, connect serial RS-232 signals, modulated IR signals, or both to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors for bidirectional RS-232 and IR communications on the associated outputs (see [RS-232 and IR connectors](#) on page 22 to wire the connectors).

XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K (fiber optic output board)

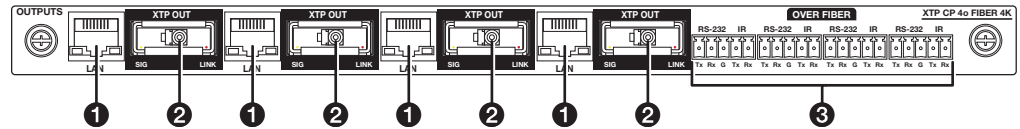


Figure 12. Fiber Optic Output Board Connectors and Indicators

- ➊ **XTP Out connectors** — Connect a fiber optic cable between the Rx connector on a compatible Extron fiber optic receiver and this connector. This board uses SFP modules with industry-standard LC fiber optics connectors to provide reliable physical connectivity and precise fiber core alignment.

Signal LED — Indicates that a cable is connected to a fiber optic receiver.

Link LED — Indicates that a valid fiber optic signal is detected.

- ➋ **LAN (Ethernet) connectors** — As desired, connect a TP cable between a host device or control LAN and this connector for passive extension to the LAN (Ethernet) connector on the connected endpoint (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).
- ➌ **IR/RS-232 Over Fiber Connectors** — If desired, connect serial RS-232 signals, modulated IR signals, or both to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors for bidirectional RS-232 and IR communications on the associated inputs (see [RS-232 and IR connectors](#) on page 22 to wire the connectors).

XTP II CP 4o 4K PLUS and XTP CP 4o HDMI (HDMI Output board)

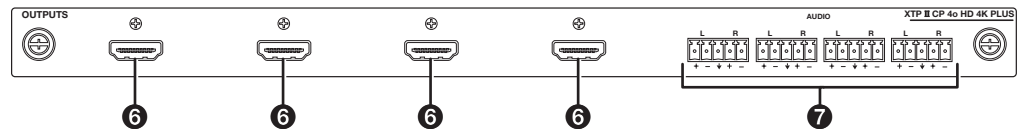


Figure 13. 4K HDMI Output Board Connectors

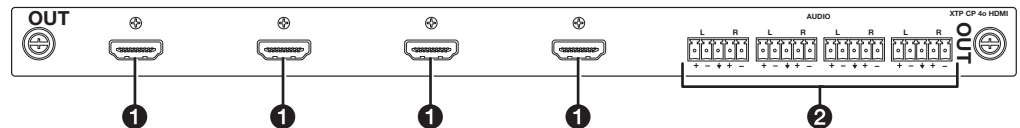


Figure 14. HDMI Output Board Connectors

- ➊ **Output connector** — Connect an HDMI cable between this port and an HDMI video display (see [HDMI connectors](#) on page 22 for pin assignments and to use the LockIt HDMI Cable Lacing Bracket to secure the connector to the transmitter).
- ➋ **Audio Outputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect audio devices such as an audio amplifier or powered speakers, to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors. These connectors output unamplified, level audio, whether it is tied from an analog input or de-embedded from a digital input (see [Analog audio output connectors](#) on page 25 to wire the connectors).



XTP CP 4o DVI Pro (DVI Pro Output board)

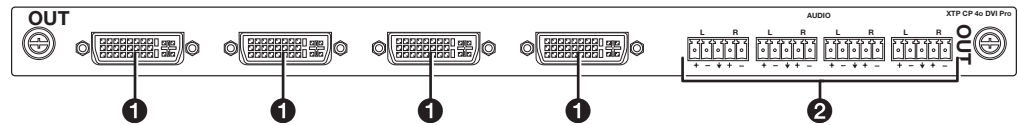
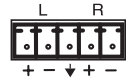


Figure 15. DVI Pro Output Board Connectors

NOTE: Although the DVI Pro boards use DVI-I connectors, the matrix switchers handle only DVI-D (digital) video.

- 1 Output connector** — Connect a DVI cable between this port and an DVI video display (see [DVI connectors](#) on page 23 for pin assignments).
- 2 Audio Outputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect audio devices such as an audio amplifier or powered speakers, to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors. These connectors output unamplified, level audio, whether it is tied from an analog input or de-embedded from a digital input (see [Analog audio output connectors](#) on page 25 to wire the connectors).



XTP CP 4o SA (Analog Audio Output board)

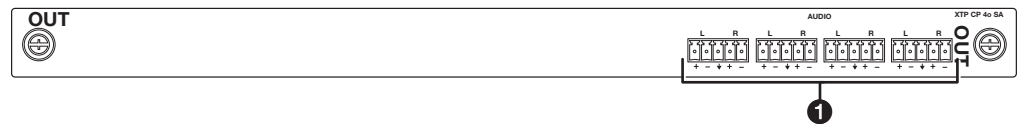


Figure 16. Analog Audio Board Connectors

- 1 Audio Outputs (analog audio) connectors** — Connect audio devices such as an audio amplifier or powered speakers, to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors. These connectors output unamplified, level audio, whether it is tied from an analog input or de-embedded from a digital input (see [Analog audio output connectors](#) on page 25 to wire the connectors).



Input and output pin assignments and wiring

TP connectors

It is essential that your cables (on the XTP and LAN [Ethernet] connectors) be the correct type and that they be properly terminated with the correct pinout. These links use unshielded twisted pair (UTP) or shielded twisted pair (STP) cables, terminated with RJ-45 connectors. XTP and LAN cables are limited to a length of 330 feet (100 m).

NOTES:

- Do not use standard telephone cables. Telephone cables do not support Ethernet or Fast Ethernet.
- Do not stretch or bend cables. Transmission errors can occur.

The cable used depends on your network speed. The matrix switcher LAN port supports both 10 Mbps (10Base-T — Ethernet) and 100 Mbps (100Base-T — Fast Ethernet), half-duplex and full-duplex Ethernet connections. Input and output boards support 100Base-T only.

- 10Base-T Ethernet requires CAT 3 UTP or STP cable at minimum.
- 100Base-T Fast Ethernet requires CAT 5e UTP or STP cable at minimum.

The TP cable can be terminated as a straight-through cable or a crossover cable and must be properly terminated for your application.

- **Crossover cable** — Direct connection between the computer and the XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher.
- **Patch (straight) cable** — Connection of the XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher to an Ethernet LAN and connection to the input and output board XTP connectors.

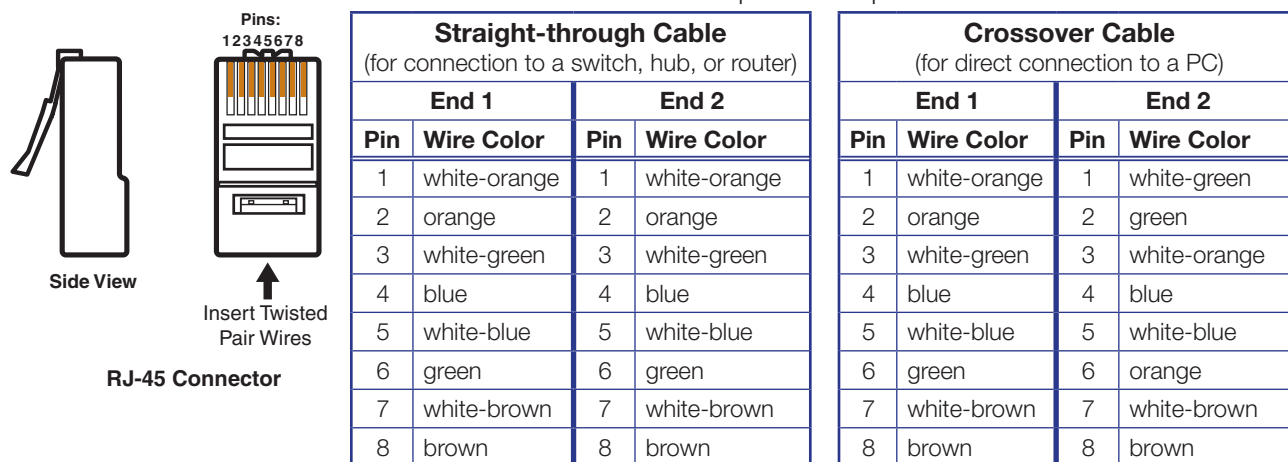


Figure 17. RJ-45 Connector and Pinout Tables

Matrix switcher and XTP board LAN ports —

The LAN ports require CAT 3, CAT 5e, or CAT 6a, crossover or patch cables.

XTP board XTP ports —

The XTP input boards and output boards are compatible with shielded twisted pair (F/UTP, SF/UTP, and S/FTP) and unshielded twisted pair (U/UTP) cables.

ATTENTION:

- Do not connect these boards to a computer data or telecommunications network.
- Veuillez ne pas connecter ces cartes (appareils) (port) à un réseau de données informatiques ou à un réseau de télécommunications.
- Do not use Extron UTP23SF-4 Enhanced Skew-Free AV UTP cable or STP201 cable to link the XTP products.
- N'utilisez pas le câble AV Skew-Free UTP version améliorée UTP23SF d'Extron ou le câble STP201 pour relier les produits XTP.
- To ensure FCC Class A and CE compliance, STP cables and STP connectors are required.
- Afin de s'assurer de la compatibilité entre FCC Classe A et CE, les câbles STP et les connecteurs STP sont nécessaires.

Extron recommends using the following practices to achieve full transmission distances up to 330 feet (100 m) and reduce transmission errors.

- Use the following Extron XTP DTP 24 SF/UTP cables and connectors for the best performance:
 - **XTP DTP 24/1000** Non-Plenum 1000' (305 m) spool 22-236-03
 - **XTP DTP 24P/1000** Plenum 1000' (305 m) spool 22-235-03
 - **XTP DTP 24 Plug** Package of 10 101-005-02
- If not using XTP DTP 24 cables, at a minimum, Extron recommends 24 AWG, solid conductor, STP cable with a minimum bandwidth of 400 MHz.
- Terminate cables with shielded connectors to the TIA/EIA-T568B standard only (patch cables, see [figure 17](#) on the previous page).
- Limit the use of more than two pass-through points, which may include patch points, punch down connectors, couplers, and power injectors. If these pass-through points are required, use shielded couplers and punch down connectors.

NOTE: When using cable in bundles or conduits, consider the following:

- Do not exceed 40% fill capacity in conduits.
- Do not comb the cable for the first 20 m, where cables are straightened, aligned, and secured in tight bundles.
- Loosely place cables and limit the use of tie wraps or hook and loop fasteners.
- Separate twisted pair cables from AC power cables.

RS-232 and IR connectors

Figure 18 shows how to wire the RS-232 and IR connector.

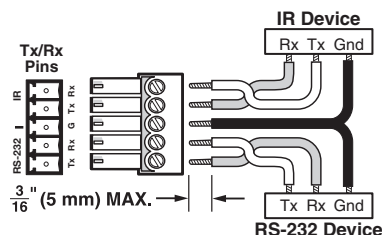


Figure 18. RS-232 and IR Connector Wiring

NOTES:

- The length of exposed wires is critical. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 mm).
- If the stripped section of wire is longer than 3/16 inch, the exposed wires may touch, causing a short circuit.
- If the stripped section of wire is shorter than 3/16 inch, wires can be easily pulled out even if tightly fastened by the captive screws.
- Do not tin the power supply leads before installing them in the connector. Tinned wires are not as secure in the connector and could be pulled out.

HDMI connectors

Figure 19 defines the pin arrangement for the HDMI connector.

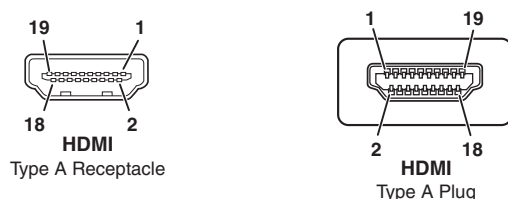


Figure 19. HDMI Connector

Use the LockIt Lacing Brackets, supplied with the input or output board, to securely fasten HDMI cables to devices as follows:

1. Plug the HDMI cable into the panel connection (see figure 18, ①).

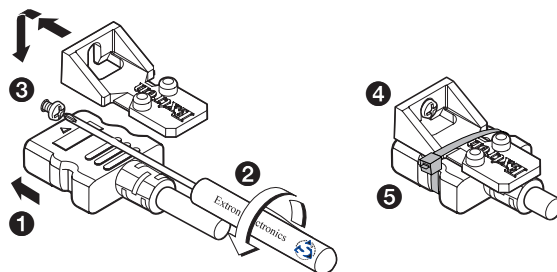


Figure 20. Installing the LockIt Lacing Bracket

2. Loosen the HDMI connection mounting screw from the panel enough to allow the LockIt lacing bracket to be placed over it (②). The screw does not have to be removed.
3. Place the LockIt lacing bracket on the screw and against the HDMI connector, then tighten the screw to secure the bracket (③).

ATTENTION:

- Do not overtighten the HDMI connector mounting screw. The shield it fastens to is very thin and can easily be stripped.
- Ne serrez pas trop la vis de montage du connecteur HDMI. Le blindage auquel elle est attachée est très fin et peut facilement être dénudé.

4. Loosely place the included tie wrap around the HDMI connector and the LockIt lacing bracket as shown (4).
5. While holding the connector securely against the lacing bracket, use pliers or similar tools to tighten the tie wrap, then remove any excess length (5).

DVI connectors

Figure 21 defines the pin arrangement for the DVI connector.

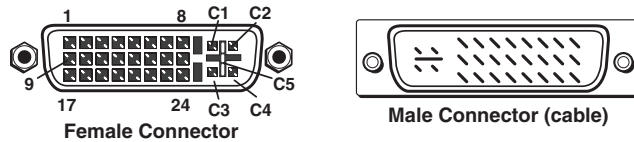


Figure 21. DVI Connectors

Analog video connectors

The 15-pin HD (VGA) universal analog input ports accept RGB (RGBHV, RGBs, RGsB), HDTV, component video (bi- or tri-level sync), S-video, or composite video signals, and support EDID emulation. Figure 22 shows the pinouts for each format type on the connector.

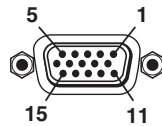


Figure 22. VGA Connectors

15-Pin HD Connector Pinout Table						
Pin	RGBHV	RGBs	RGsB	Component	S-video	Composite
1	Red	Red	Red	R-Y		
2	Green	Green	Green/Sync	Y	Luma	Video
3	Blue	Blue	Blue	B-Y	Chroma	
4						
5						
6	Red return	Red return	Red return	R-Y return		
7	Green return	Green return	Green return	Y return	Luma return	Video return
8	Blue return	Blue return	Blue return	B-Y return	C return	
9						
10	Ground	Ground	Ground			
11						
12	EDID/DDC	EDID/DDC	EDID/DDC			
13	H sync	C sync				
14	V sync					
15	EDID/DDC return	EDID/DDC return				

Analog audio input connectors

Connectors are included with the matrix switcher, but you must supply the audio cable. See figure 23 to wire a connector for the appropriate input type. Use the supplied tie-wrap to strap the audio cable to the extended tail of the connector. High impedance is generally over 800 ohms.

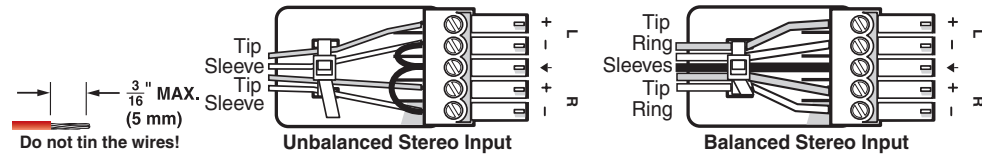


Figure 23. Captive Screw Connector Wiring for Audio Inputs

NOTE: The length of exposed wires is important. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 mm) (see the **NOTES** on page 22 for details).

A mono audio connector consists of a tip and sleeve. A stereo audio connector consists of a tip, ring and sleeve. See figure 24 to identify the tip, ring, and sleeve parts of the connector when you are making connections for the matrix switcher from existing audio cables. The ring, tip, and sleeve wires are also shown on the captive screw audio connector diagrams, figure 23, above, and **figure 25** on the next page.

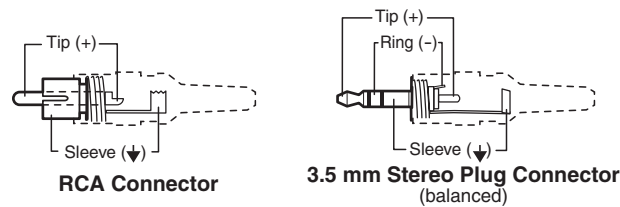


Figure 24. Typical Audio Connectors

The level for each analog audio input can be individually set via the front panel or remote control to ensure that the level on the output does not vary from input to input (see **Viewing and Adjusting the Input Audio Level** on page 48). You can also use an SIS command (see page 93), the XTP System Configuration software (see the XTP System Configuration help file, or the HTML pages (see **Changing the input gain and attenuation** on page 137).

Analog audio output connectors

Connect audio devices, such as an audio amplifier or powered speakers, to these 3.5 mm, 5-pole captive screw connectors. These connectors output the tied unamplified, line level audio. See figure 25 to wire an output connector. Use the supplied tie-wrap to strap the audio cable to the extended tail of the connector.

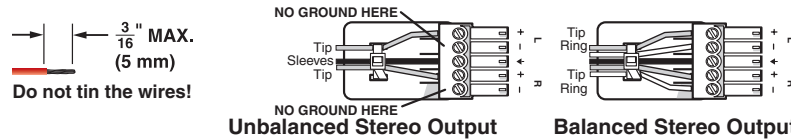


Figure 25. Captive Screw Connector Wiring for Audio Outputs

ATTENTION:

- For unbalanced audio, connect the sleeves to the ground contact. DO NOT connect the sleeves to the negative (-) contacts.
- Pour l'audio asymétrique, connectez les manchons au contact au sol. Ne PAS connecter les manchons aux contacts négatifs (-).
- The length of exposed wires is important. The ideal length is 3/16 inch (5 mm) (see the **NOTES** on page 22 for details).
- La longueur des câbles exposés est importante lorsque l'on entreprend de les dénuder. La longueur idéale est de 5 mm (3/16 inches) (voir les **NOTES** à la page 22 pour plus d'informations).

NOTE: The audio that is output on these connectors is converted from the tied embedded input signal or the analog audio input. This feature allows you to duplicate the outputs while eliminating the need for extra receivers.

The volume level for each analog output can be individually set via the front panel or remote control (see **Viewing and Adjusting the Analog Output Volume** on page 54). You can also use an **SIS command** (see page 104), the XTP System Configuration software (see the *XTP System Configuration Software Help File*, available at www.extron.com), or the HTML pages (see **Changing the output volume level** on page 138).

By default, the audio ties follow the video ties. Audio breakaway, which can be activated via the front panel or under remote control, allows you to select from any one of the audio input sources and route it separately from its corresponding video source (see **Example 3: Remove a tie from a set of ties** on page 40). You can also use an **SIS command** (see page 87), the XTP System Configuration software (see the XTP System Configuration Software help file, available at www.extron.com), or the HTML pages (see **Set and View Ties Page** on page 135).

Remote Control Ports

- Ⓒ **Remote RS-232/RS-422 port** (see [figure 2](#) on page 12 and [figure 3](#) on page 13) — Connect a host device, such as a computer or touchpanel control, to the matrix switcher via this 9-pin D connector for serial RS-232 or RS-422 control (see [figure 26](#)).

Remote RS-232 and RS-422 Pinout Table		
Pin	RS-232	RS-232
1		
2	Tx	Tx-
3	Rx	Rx-
4		
5	Gnd	Gnd
6		
7		Rx+
8		Tx+
9		

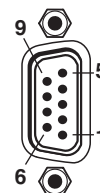


Figure 26. Remote RS-232/RS-422 Port

See [Programming Guide](#) on page 76, for definitions of the SIS commands (serial commands to control the matrix switcher and connected endpoints via this connector).

NOTE: The matrix switcher can support either the RS-232 or RS-422 serial communication protocol, and can operate at 9600, 19200, 38400, or 115200 baud rates.

See [Selecting the Rear Panel Remote Port Protocol and Baud Rate](#) on page 61 to configure the RS-232/RS-422 port from the front panel.

If desired, connect an MKP 2000 or MKP 3000 remote control panel to the rear panel Remote port on the matrix switcher. See to the *MKP 2000 Remote Control Panel User Guide* or the *MKP 3000 User Guide* for details.

Ethernet Connection

- Ⓓ **LAN port** (see [figure 2](#) and [figure 3](#)) — If desired, for IP control of the system, connect the matrix switcher to a PC or to an Ethernet LAN via this RJ-45 connector. You can use a PC to control the networked matrix switcher with SIS commands from anywhere in the world. You can also control the matrix switcher from a PC that is running the Extron XTP Configuration Software or has downloaded HTML pages from the matrix switcher (see [TP connectors](#) on page 19 to wire the connector).



Act LED indicator — Indicates transmission of data packets on the RJ-45 connector. This LED should blink quickly as the matrix switcher communicates.

Link LED indicator — Indicates that the matrix switcher is properly connected to an Ethernet LAN. This LED should light steadily.

Reset Button and LED

- E Reset button** (see [figure 2](#) on page 12 and [figure 3](#) on page 13) — The **Reset** button initiates four levels of matrix switcher reset. For resets, press and hold the button while the matrix switcher is running or while you power up the matrix switcher (see [Rear Panel Operations](#) on page 62 for details).



Power

- F AC power connector** —

NOTE: See [figure 2](#) on page 12 and [figure 3](#) on page 13.

Plug a standard IEC power cord into this connector to connect the matrix switcher to a 100 VAC to 240 VAC, 50-60 Hz power source.

Front Panel Configuration Port and Power LEDs

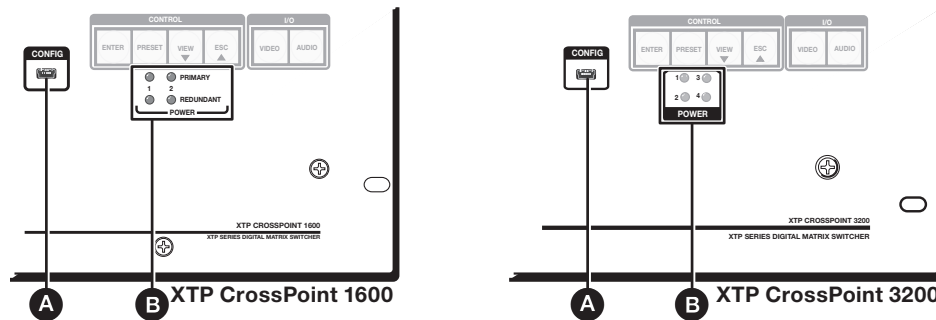


Figure 27. Front Panel Configuration (Config) Port and Power LEDs

- A Configuration port** — This USB mini-B port serves a similar communications function as the rear panel Remote port, but it is easier to access than the rear port after the matrix switcher has been installed and cabled.

NOTE: A front panel Configuration port connection and a rear panel Remote port connection can both be active at the same time. If commands are sent to both simultaneously, the command that reaches the processor first is handled first.

B Power LEDs —

NOTES:

- The XTP CrossPoint 3200 has four power supplies installed. These power supplies are indicated by the following LEDs:
 - **LEDs 1 and 2** — Indicate the status of the two primary 12 V supplies.
 - **LED 3** — Indicates the status of the redundant 12 V supply.
 - **LED 4** — Indicates the status of the 48 V power supply, which provides PoX.
- The XTP CrossPoint 1600 has two power supplies, which provide 12 V and 48 V in its standard configuration, with two optional, redundant second power supplies available. These power supplies are indicated by the following LEDs:
 - **Primary LED 1** — Indicates the status from the standard primary 12 V supply.
 - **Redundant LED 1** — Indicates the status of 12 V from the optional redundant supply.
 - **Primary LED 2** — Indicates the status from the standard primary 48 V supply, which provides PoX.
 - **Redundant LED 2** — Indicates the status of 48 V from the optional redundant supply.

Green — Indicates that the associated power supply is operating within normal tolerances.

Red — Indicates that the associated power supply is operating outside the normal tolerances or has failed.

Operation

This section describes the front panel operation of the XTP CrossPoint Matrix Switcher, including:

- [Front Panel Controls and Indicators](#)
- [Front Panel Operations](#)
- [Rear Panel Operations](#)
- [Optimizing the Analog Audio](#)
- [RS-232 Insertion](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Configuration Worksheets](#)

Front Panel Controls and Indicators

The front panel controls (see figure 28 and [figure 29](#) on the next page) are grouped into two sets. The input and output buttons, **A** and **B**, are grouped on the left side of the control panel. The control buttons and video/audio (I/O) selection buttons, **C** through **H**, are grouped on the right side of the panel.

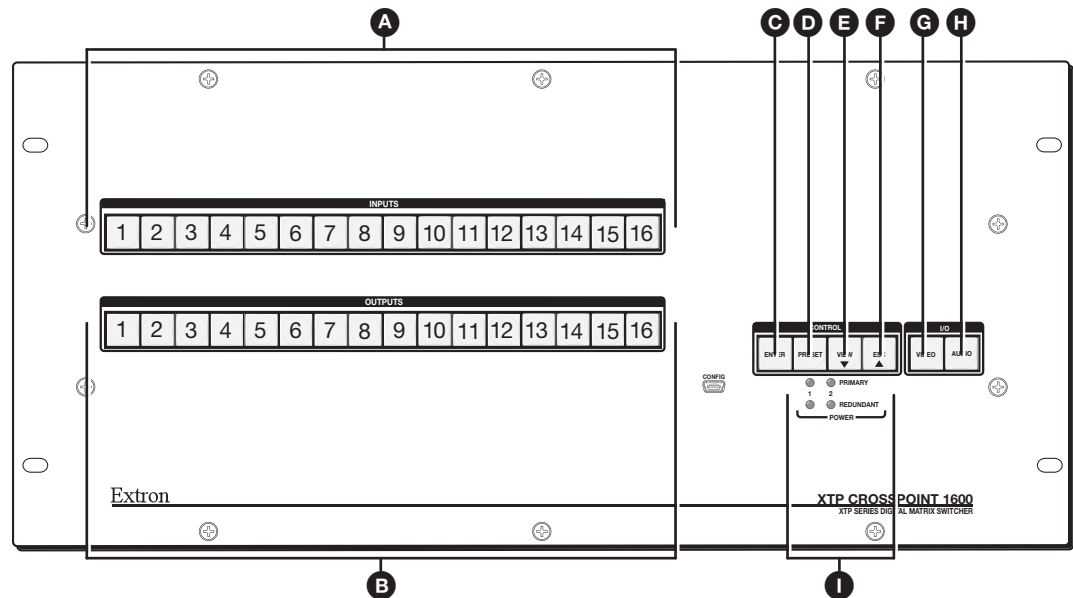


Figure 28. Front Panel, XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switcher

- | | |
|---|---|
| A Input buttons (see page 31) | F Esc button (see page 33) |
| B Output buttons (see page 31) | G Video button (see page 34) |
| C Enter button (see page 32) | H Audio button (see page 34) |
| D Preset button (see page 32) | I Power LEDs (see page 34) |
| E View button (see page 33) | |

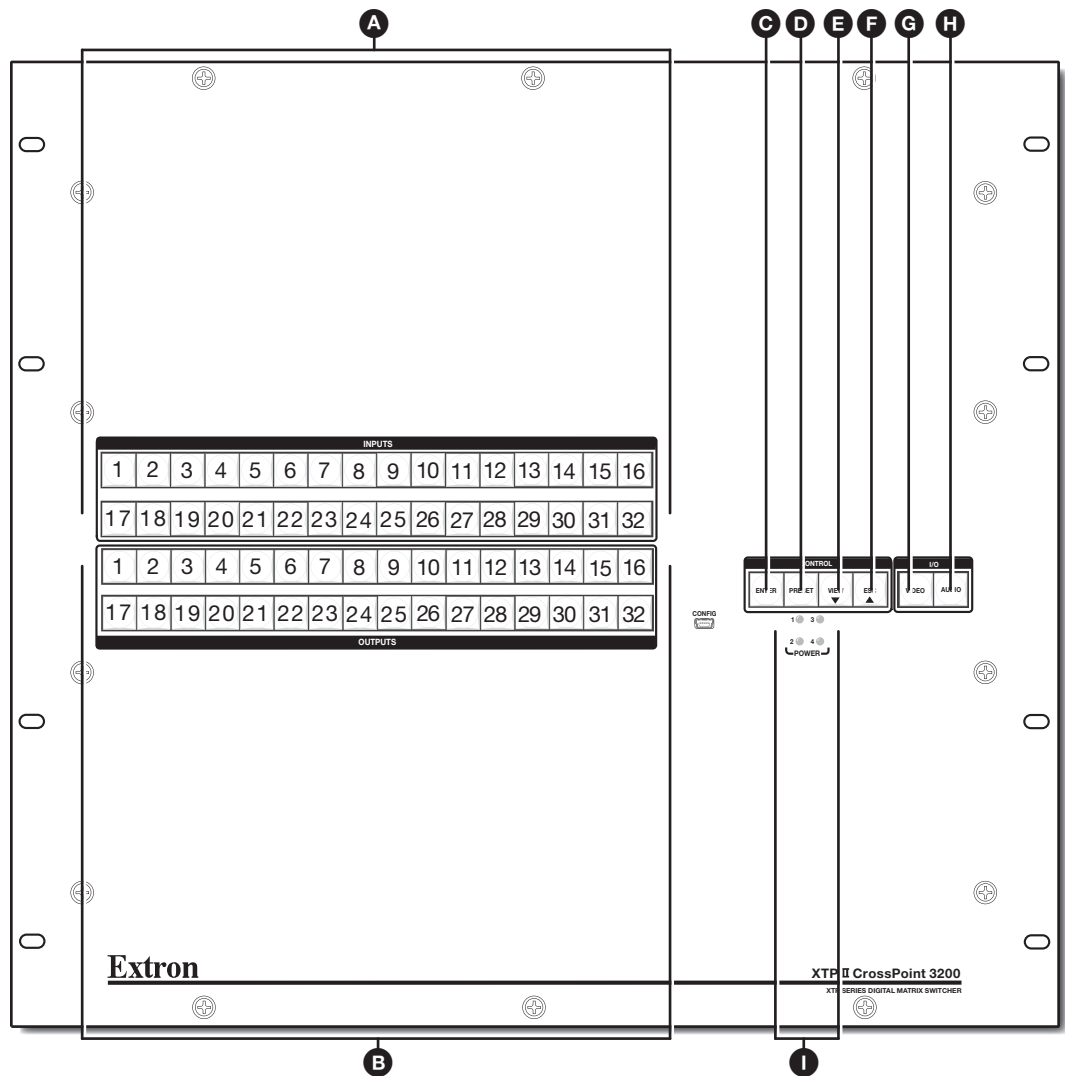


Figure 29. Front Panel, XTP CrossPoint 3200

- A Input buttons** (see page 31)
- B Output buttons** (see page 31)
- C Enter button** (see page 32)
- D Preset button** (see page 32)
- E View button** (see page 33)
- F Esc button** (see page 33)
- G Video button** (see page 34)
- H Audio button** (see page 34)
- I Power LEDs** (see page 34)

The illuminated buttons can be labeled with text, graphics, or both. The buttons can be set to provide amber background illumination all the time, or the background illumination can be turned off (see **Background Illumination** on page 61). The buttons blink or are lit at full intensity (depending on the operation) when selected.

Input and Output Buttons

NOTES:

- Input and output buttons cannot select an input or output number that is higher than your matrix size or if the board that supports it is not installed. Unselectable buttons do have other functions as described in the following pages.
- See **Front Panel Operations**, beginning on page 35, for detailed descriptions of the following operations.

Primary functions			
	Action	Select input or output for tie being created.	
	Indication	Color: LED appearance: <i>Amber:</i> video and audio tie <i>Blink:</i> potential tie/untie. <i>Green:</i> video only tie <i>Lit:</i> current tie <i>Red:</i> audio only tie	
		  	
Secondary functions			
Presets	Action	Select a preset in Preset mode.	
	Indication	<i>Lit:</i> A preset has already been saved to this location. <i>Blink:</i> Preset location is selected to be saved.	
Input audio level	Action	Input buttons: Select the input for audio gain or attenuation adjustment.	
	Indication	Input buttons lit: Input audio selected for adjustment.	
	Indication	Output buttons lit or blinking: Indicate the input gain or attenuation level.	
Output audio volume	Action	Output buttons: Select the output for audio volume adjustment.	
	Indication	Output buttons lit: Output audio is selected for adjustment.	
	Indication	Input buttons lit or blinking: Indicated the output volume level.	
Output mutes	Action	Output buttons: Press and hold to mute or unmute the output.	
	Indication	Output buttons blinking: Output is muted.	
Background illumination	Action	Input 1 and Input 2 buttons: Toggle between background illumination or buttons unlit.	

- A Input buttons** (see **figure 28** on page 29 or **figure 29** on page 30) — The input buttons have one primary (□) and three secondary functions (●):
- Select and identify an input for creating ties or for audio level adjustment.
 - Select a preset.
 - Display the output volume level.
 - (Input 1 and Input 2 only) Toggle background illumination of the buttons on and off.
- B Output buttons** (see **figure 28** or **figure 29**) — The output buttons have one primary (□) and three secondary functions (●):
- Select and identify an output for ties or for volume adjustment.
 - Select a preset.
 - Mute the output.
 - Display the audio level of the selected input.

Control Buttons

NOTE: See **Front Panel Operations**, beginning on page 35, for detailed descriptions of the following operations.

Primary functions					
	Action	Save changes	Select Preset mode	Select View mode	Cancel or Escape
	Indication	<i>Blink:</i> Save needed	<i>Blink:</i> Save preset <i>Lit:</i> Recall preset	View mode selected	Blinks once
					
Secondary functions					
Port configuration	Action 1	Select Configuration mode.			
	Action 2	Select 9600 baud	Select 19200 baud	Select 38400 baud	Select 115200 baud
	Indication	<i>Blink:</i> 9600 baud	<i>Blink:</i> 19200 baud	<i>Blink:</i> 38400 baud	<i>Blink:</i> 115200 baud
Front panel locks	Action 1			Select Lock mode 1 or toggle between mode 2 and mode 1.	
	Action 2			Select Lock mode 2 or toggle between mode 0 and mode 2.	
Audio	Action			In Audio mode, decrease input level or output volume .	In Audio mode, increase input level or output volume .

C Enter button (see **figure 28** on page 29 or **figure 29** on page 30) — **Enter** has two primary (□) and two secondary functions (●):

- ☐ Saves configuration or preset changes that you make on the front panel. To create a simple configuration:
 - Specify video, audio, or both (see I/O buttons **[G]** and **[H]**).
 - Press the desired input button (**A**).
 - Press the desired output button or buttons (**B**).
 - Press the Enter button.
- ☐ Indicates that a potential tie has been created but not saved.
 - With the **Preset**, **View**, and **Esc** buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
 - Selects 9600 baud for the rear panel Remote port in Serial Port Configuration mode and indicates the selection.

D Preset button (see **figure 28** or **figure 29**) — Preset has two primary (□) and three secondary functions (●):

- ☐ Activates Save Preset mode to save a configuration as a preset and Recall Preset mode to activate a previously-defined preset.
- ☐ Blinks when Save Preset mode is active and lights steadily when Recall Preset mode is active.
 - With the **Enter**, **View**, and **Esc** buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
 - Selects 19200 baud for the rear panel Remote port in Serial Port Configuration mode and indicates the selection.
 - With the **View** and **Esc** buttons, selects front panel security Lock mode 2 or toggles between mode 0 (unlocked) and mode 2.

- E View (▼) button** (see [figure 28](#) on page 29 or [figure 29](#) on page 30) — The **View** (▼) button has one primary function (□) and six secondary functions (●):

- Select and indicate View-only mode, which displays the current configuration.

NOTE: View-only mode also provides a way to mute and unmute the outputs.

- Decreases the audio level of the selected analog input.
- Decreases the volume of the selected analog output.
- With the **Enter**, **Preset**, and **Esc** buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
- Selects 38400 baud for the rear panel Remote port in Serial Port Configuration mode, and indicates the selection.
- With the **Preset** button and **Esc** button, selects between front panel locks (Lock mode 2 and Lock mode 0).
- With the **Esc** button, selects between front panel locks (Lock mode 2 and Lock mode 1).

- F Esc (▲) button** (see [figure 28](#) or [figure 29](#)) — The **Esc** (▲) button has two primary functions (□) and six secondary functions (●):

- Cancels operations or selections in progress and resets the front panel button indicators.
- Blinks once to indicate that the escape function has been activated.
- Increases the audio level of the selected analog input.
- Increases the volume of the selected analog output.
- With the **Enter**, **Preset**, and **View** buttons, selects Serial Port Configuration mode.
- Selects 115200 baud for the rear panel Remote port in Serial Port Configuration mode and indicates the selection.
- With the **Preset** button and **View** button, selects between front panel locks (Lock mode 2 and Lock mode 0).
- With the **View** button, selects between front panel locks (Lock mode 2 and Lock mode 1).

I/O Controls

NOTE: See **Front Panel Operations**, beginning on page 35, for detailed descriptions of the following operations.

Primary functions			
	Action	Select video	Select audio
	Indication	<i>Green</i> : selected	<i>Red</i> : selected
			
Secondary functions			
Resets	Action 1:	Perform a system reset.	
Port Configuration	Action	Select RS-232.	Select RS-422
	Indication	<i>Blink</i> : selected	<i>Blink</i> : selected
Audio	Action		Select Audio mode.

- G Video button** (see **figure 28** on page 29 or **figure 29** on page 30) — Video has one primary (□) and two secondary functions (●):
- Selects and deselects video for a configuration that is being created or viewed and lights green to indicate that video is available for configuring or for viewing.
 - With the **Audio** button, commands the front panel system reset.
 - Selects the RS-232 protocol for the rear panel Remote port in Serial Port Configuration mode and indicates the selection.
- H Audio button** (see **figure 28** or **figure 29**) — Audio has one primary (□) and three secondary functions (●):
- Selects and deselects audio for a configuration that is being created or viewed and lights to indicate that audio is available for configuration or viewing.
 - Selects the Audio mode, in which you can adjust the analog input audio level and the analog output audio volume.
 - With the **Video** button, commands the front panel system reset.
 - Selects the RS-422 protocol for the rear panel Remote port in Serial Port Configuration mode and indicates the selection.

Power LEDs

1 Primary and Redundant Power Supply LEDs —

NOTE: See **Power LEDs** on page 28 to identify the power supplies indicated by the LEDs.

Green — Indicates that the associated power supply is operating within normal tolerances.

Red — Indicates that the associated power supply is operating outside the normal tolerances or has failed.

Button Icons

The numbered translucent covers on the input and output buttons can be removed and replaced to insert labels behind the covers.

Input and output labels can be created easily with the Extron Button-Label Generator software, which is shipped with every Extron matrix switcher. Each input and output can be labeled with names, alphanumeric characters, or color bitmaps for easy and intuitive input and output selection (see figure 30). See the [Removing and Installing Button Labels](#) on page 146 for details on using the labeling software, blank labels you can fill in yourself, and a procedure for removing and replacing the translucent covers.

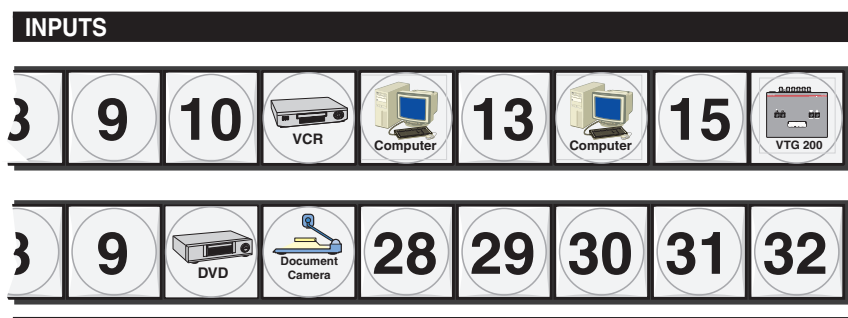


Figure 30. Sample Button Icons

Front Panel Operations

See [figure 28](#) on page 29 or [figure 29](#) on page 30 for front panel views.

The following sections detail the power-up process and then provide sample procedures for the following actions:

- [Creating ties, sets of ties, and configurations](#) (see page 38)
- [Changing a configuration](#) (see page 39)
- [Viewing ties, sets of ties, and configurations](#) (see page 41)
- [Saving a preset](#) (see page 44)
- [Recalling a preset](#) (see page 45)
- [Muting and unmuting outputs](#) (see page 46)
- [Viewing and adjusting the analog input audio level](#) (see page 48)
- [Viewing and adjusting the analog output volume](#) (see page 54)
- [Locking and unlocking the front panel](#) (see page 59)
- [Performing front panel resets](#) (see page 60)
- [Toggling background illumination on and off](#) (see page 61)
- [Reading and setting the Remote port settings](#) (see page 61)

Definitions

The following Extron matrix switcher terms are used throughout this guide:

Tie — An input-to-output connection

Set of ties — An input tied to two or more outputs.

NOTE: An output can never be tied to more than one input.

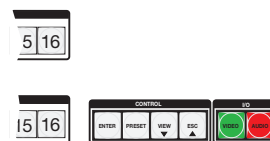
Configuration — One or more ties or one or more sets of ties

Current configuration — The configuration that is currently active in the matrix switcher (also called configuration 0)

Global memory preset — A configuration that has been stored. Up to 32 global memory presets can be stored in memory. Preset locations are assigned to the input buttons and (where necessary) output buttons. When a preset is retrieved from memory, it becomes the current configuration.

Power

Apply power by connecting the IEC power cord between the matrix switcher and an AC source. The matrix switcher performs a self-test that blinks the front panel button indicators red, green, and amber and then turns them off. An error-free power-up self-test sequence leaves all input, output, and control buttons either unlit or showing background illumination and the **Video** button and the **Audio** button lit.



The current configuration and all presets are saved in non-volatile memory. When power is applied, the most recent configuration is retrieved. The previous presets remain intact.

If an error occurs during the self-test, the matrix switcher locks up and does not operate. If your matrix switcher locks up on power-up, call the Extron S3 Sales and Technical Support Hotline. See www.extron.com for the phone number in your region of the world.

Front Panel Security Lockouts

In the procedural descriptions that follow, it is assumed that the matrix switcher is in Lock mode 0 (fully unlocked). The following two Lock modes are also available:

- **Lock mode 1** — All changes are locked from the front panel (except for setting Lock mode 2). Some functions can be viewed.
- **Lock mode 2** — Advanced features are locked and can be viewed only. Basic functions are unlocked.

NOTE: The matrix switcher is shipped from the factory in Lock mode 2. See [Setting the Front Panel Locks \(Executive Modes\)](#) on page 59 for a detailed list of basic and advanced functions and the procedure to set the various front panel locks.

Creating a Configuration

The current configuration can be changed using the front panel buttons. Change the current configuration as follows:

1. Press the **Esc** button to clear any input button indicators, output button indicators, or control button indicators that may be lit.
2. Press the **Video** button and **Audio** button as necessary to select video, audio, or both for configuration.
3. Press the input and output buttons to select the desired input and one or more outputs.
 - Input buttons and output buttons light or blink:
 - **Amber** to indicate video and audio ties
 - **Green** to indicate video only ties
 - **Red** to indicate audio only ties
 - To indicate potential ties, output buttons blink the appropriate color when an input is selected.
 - To indicate current ties, output buttons light steadily the appropriate color when an input is selected.
 - To clear unwanted outputs, press and release the associated lit output buttons. To indicate potential unties, output buttons blink the appropriate color when an output is deselected but not untied from the input.
4. Press and release the **Enter** button to accept the tie or to break an existing tie.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to create or clear additional ties until the desired configuration is complete.

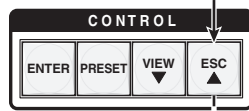
NOTES:

- Only one video input and one audio input can be tied to an output.
- If a tie is made between an input and an output, and the selected output was previously tied to another input, the older tie is broken in favor of the newer tie.
- If an input with no tie is selected, only the button for the selected input lights.
- When the **Video** button and the **Audio** button are lit, if an input with an audio tie but no video tie is selected, the button for the input and the button for the output light the appropriate color (amber, green, or red).
- As each input and output is selected, the associated output button blinks the appropriate color to indicate a tentative tie. Buttons for outputs that were already tied to the input light the appropriate color steadily. Outputs that are already tied can be left on, along with new blinking selections, or toggled off by pressing the associated output button.

Example 1: Create a set of video and audio ties

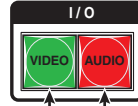
1. Clear all selections: Press and release **Esc**.

Press the **Esc** button to clear all selections.



The button flashes once.

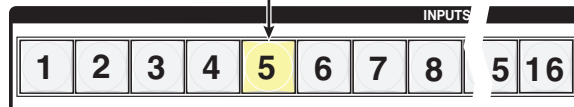
2. Select video and audio for the tie: If necessary, press and release **Video** and **Audio** to light both.



Press the **Video** button to toggle on and off. Press the **Audio** button to toggle on and off.
The button lights **green** when selected. The button lights **red** when selected.

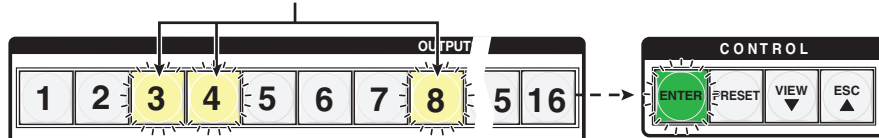
3. Select an input: Press and release **Input 5**.

Press the button.
The button lights **amber**.



4. Select the outputs: Press and release **Output 3**, **Output 4**, and **Output 8**.

Press the buttons.
The buttons blink **amber** to indicate that the selected **video** and **audio** inputs will be tied to these outputs.



The **Enter** button blinks **green** to indicate the need to confirm the change.

NOTE: You can cancel the entire set of ties at this point by pressing and releasing the **Esc** button. The **Esc** button blinks once.

5. Confirm the change: Press and release **Enter**.

Press the **Enter** button to confirm the configuration change.



All **input buttons** and **output buttons** return to unlit or background illumination.

The **Enter** button returns to unlit or background illumination.

The current configuration (see figure 31) is now input 5 video and audio are tied to output 3, output 4, and output 8.

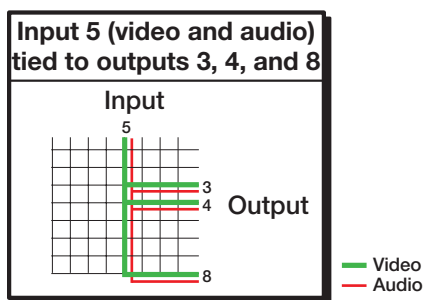


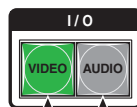
Figure 31. Final Configuration, Example 1

Example 2: Add a video tie to a set of video and audio ties

In the following example, a new video tie is added to the current configuration. The example shows the front panel indications that result from your actions.

NOTE: This example assumes that you have performed [example 1](#) on page 38.

- 1. Clear all selections:** Press and release **Esc**.
- 2. Select video only for the tie:** Press and release **Video** and **Audio** as necessary to light Video only.

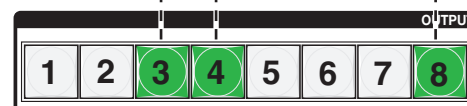
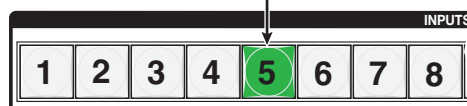


Press the **Video** button to toggle on and off. Press the **Audio** button to toggle on and off.
The button lights **green** when selected. The button is **unlit** or **background illuminated** when deselected

- 3. Select an input:** Press and release **Input 5**.

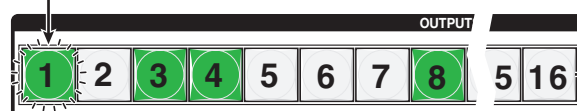
Press the button.
The button lights **green** to indicate that **video** outputs can be tied to or untied from this input.

The **Output 3, Output 4, and Output 8** buttons light **green** to indicate the **video** ties created in example 1.



- 4. Select the output:** Press and release **Output 1**.

Press the button.
The button blinks **green** to indicate that only the selected **video** input will be tied to this output.



The **Enter** button blinks **green** to indicate the need to confirm the change.

- 5. Confirm the change:** Press and release **Enter**.

Press the **Enter** button to confirm the configuration change.



All **input buttons** and **output buttons** return to unlit or background illumination.

The **Enter** button returns to unlit or background illumination.

The current configuration (see figure 32) is now:

- **Video** — Input 5 video is tied to output 1, output 3, output 4, and output 8.
- **Audio** — Input 5 audio is tied to output 3, output 4, and output 8.

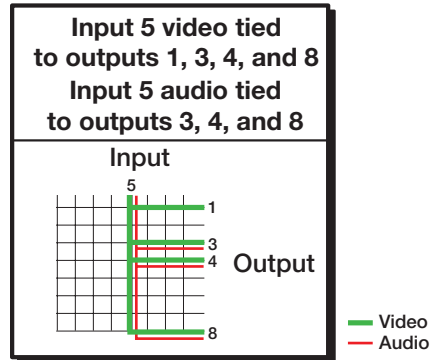


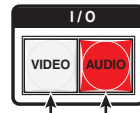
Figure 32. Final Configuration, Example 2

Example 3: Remove a tie from a set of ties

In the following example, an existing tie is removed from the current configuration. The example shows the front panel indications that result from your actions.

NOTE: This example assumes that you have performed [example 1](#) on page 38 and [example 2](#) on page 39.

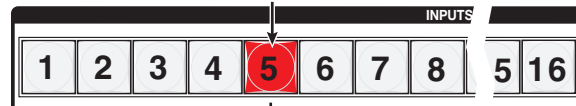
1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release **Esc**.
2. **Select audio only for the tie:** Press and release **Video** and **Audio** as necessary to light Audio only.



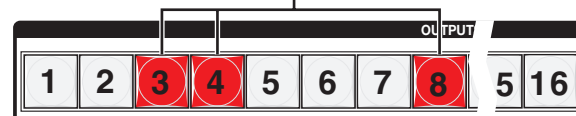
Press the **Video** button to toggle on and off. The button is **unlit** or **background illuminated** when deselected. Press the **Audio** button to toggle on and off. The button lights **red** when selected.

3. **Select an input:** Press and release **Input 5**.

Press the button.
The button lights **red**.

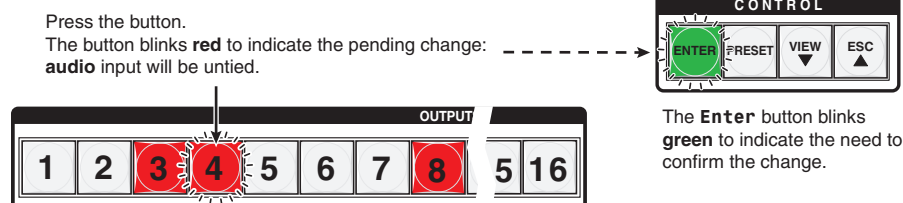


The **Output 3**, **Output 4**, and **Output 8** buttons light **red** to indicate the **audio** ties created in example 1.



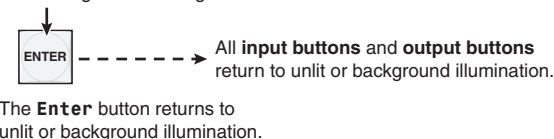
The **Output 1** button **does not light** to indicate the tie created in example 2 because that tie is **video** only.

4. **Select the output:** Press and release **Output 4**.



5. **Confirm the change:** Press and release **Enter**.

Press the **Enter** button to confirm the configuration change.



The current configuration (see figure 33) is now:

- **Video** — Input 5 video is tied to output 1, output 3, output 4, and output 8.
- **Audio** — Input 5 audio is tied to output 3 and output 8.

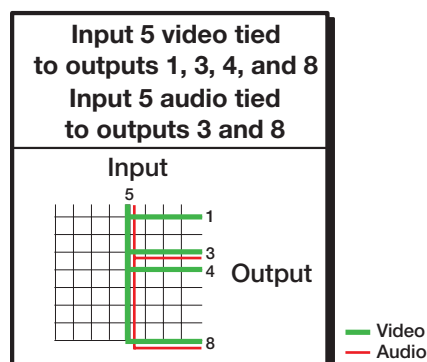


Figure 33. Final Configuration, Example 3

Viewing the Configuration

The current configuration can be viewed using the front panel buttons. The View-only mode prevents inadvertent changes to the current configuration. View-only mode also provides a way to mute audio outputs (see [Muting and Unmuting Audio Outputs](#) on page 46).

View the current configuration as follows:

1. Press the **Esc** button to clear any input button indications, output button indications, or control button indications that may be on.
2. Press and release the **View** button. All of the buttons light for outputs that are not tied as follows:
 - **Amber:** No tied video or audio input
 - **Green:** No tied video input
 - **Red:** No tied audio input

If you press an output button for which there are no ties, the output buttons light for all outputs without ties.

3. Select video, audio, or both to view by pressing the **Video** button, **Audio** button, or both.

4. Select the desired input or outputs whose ties you wish to view by pressing the input and output buttons.

NOTES:

- To see all ties of the current configuration, press and release each input and output button, one at a time, with the **Video** button and the **Audio** button lit.
- When you view video and audio ties, the **Video** button is lit green and the **Audio** button is lit red. After you select an input or output, the output buttons light different colors to show where video and audio ties are not the same (audio is broken away). Amber indicates video and audio, green indicates video only, and red indicates audio only.
- After 30 seconds of front panel inactivity, View-only mode automatically deselects.

Example 4: Viewing video and audio, audio only, and video only ties

In the following example, we view the video and audio, audio only, and video-only ties in the current configuration. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

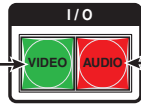
NOTE: This example assumes that you have performed [example 1](#) on page 38, [example 2](#) on page 39, and [example 3](#) on page 40.

1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release **Esc**.
2. **Select View-only mode:** Press and release **View**. **View** lights red.
3. **Select video and audio for viewing:** Press and release **Video** and **Audio** as necessary to light both.

Press the **Video** button to toggle on and off. The button lights **green** when selected.

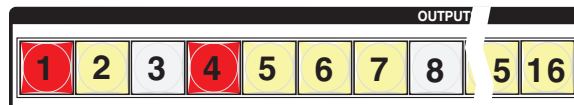
I/O

Press the **Audio** button to toggle on and off. The button lights **red** when selected.



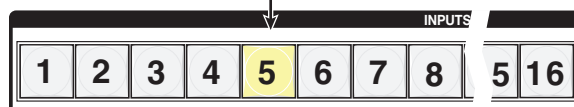
Until you select an input, the buttons for all untied outputs light the appropriate color:

- **Amber** if **no inputs** are tied
- **Green** if **no video inputs** are tied (only audio is tied)
- **Red** if **no audio inputs** are tied (only video is tied).



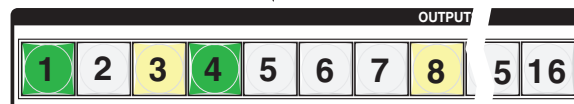
4. **Select an input:** Press and release Input 5.

Press the button. It lights **amber**.



The output buttons for outputs that **are** tied to Input 5 light or blink the appropriate color:

- **Amber** for **audio and video** ties (audio follow)
- **Green** for **video** ties (audio breakaway)
- **Red** for **audio** ties (audio breakaway)

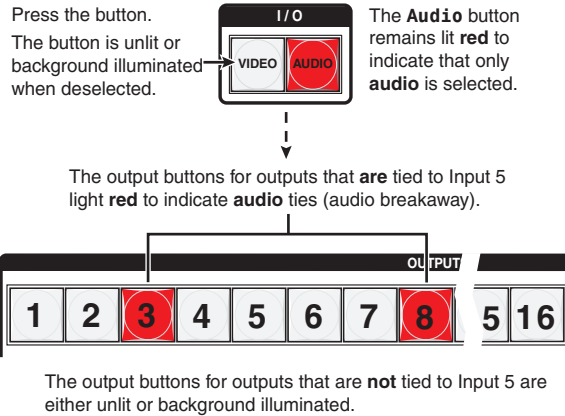


The output buttons for outputs that are **not** tied to Input 5 are either unlit or background illuminated.

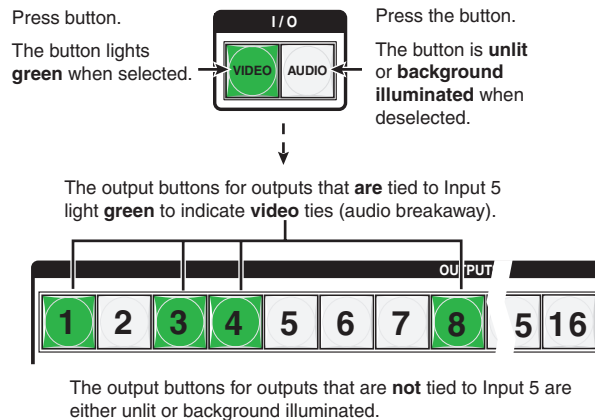
NOTE: You can also view a set of ties by selecting a tied output. Demonstrate this as follows:

- Note the number of a lit output button, and then press and release the output button for an untied (unlit or background illumination) output.
- Observe that all of the untied outputs light.
- Then press the output button that you noted previously.
- Observe that the selected output button, the tied input button (input 5), and the output buttons light for all of the outputs that are tied to the input.

5. Deselect video: Press and release **Video**.

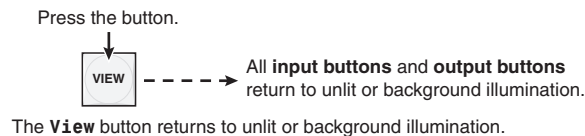


6. Toggle audio off and video on: Press and release **Video** and **Audio**.



If video ties are established for input 5, the output buttons light green for all video outputs tied to input 5. If no ties are established for input 5, all output buttons return to either unlit or to background illumination.

7. Exit View-only mode: Press and release **View**.



Using Presets

The current configuration (configuration 0) can be saved as a preset in any one of 32 preset memory locations. All 32 presets are assigned to the input buttons and (where necessary) output buttons and are available to be either saved or retrieved from the front panel. When a preset is recalled from memory, it becomes the **current configuration**.

NOTES:

- Only the audio and video ties are stored and recalled; audio gain settings are not saved, and they do not change when a preset is recalled.
- Presets **cannot** be viewed from the front panel unless they are recalled as the current configuration.
- The current configuration and all presets are stored in non-volatile memory. When power is removed and restored, the current configuration is still active and all presets are retained.
- When a preset is recalled, it replaces the current configuration, which is lost unless it is also stored as a preset. The recalled preset overwrites all of the current configuration ties in favor of the preset configuration ties.
- All models have 32 presets; on the XTP CrossPoint 1600, preset numbers 17 through 32 are available using the output buttons. Figure 34 shows the presets associated with the input and output buttons on the XTP CrossPoint 1600.

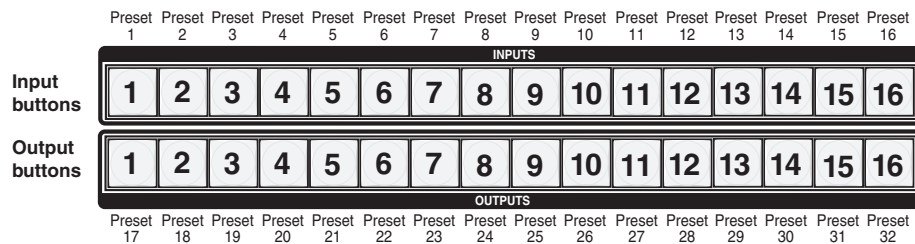
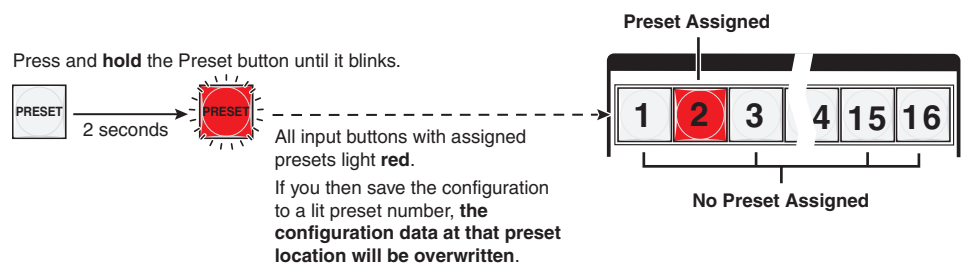


Figure 34. XTP CrossPoint 1600 Preset Locations

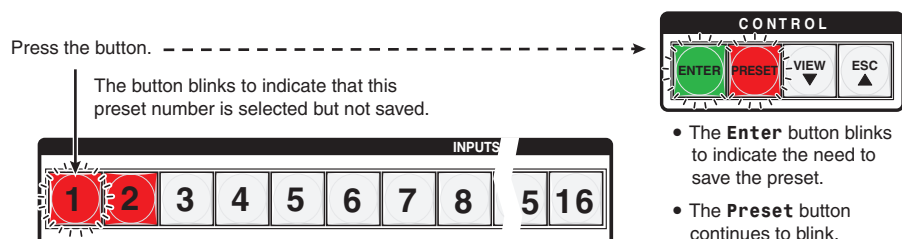
Example 5: Saving a preset

In the following example, the current configuration is saved as a preset. The example shows the front panel indications that result from your actions.

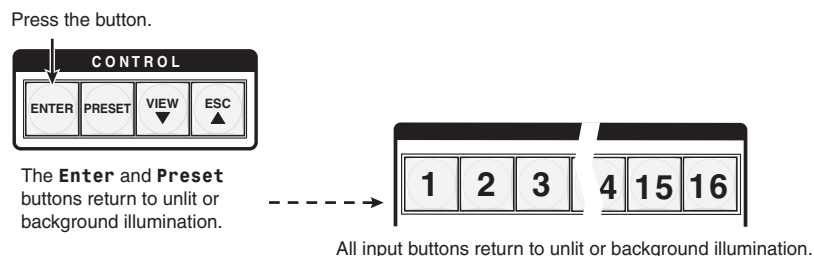
1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release **Esc**.
2. **Select Save Preset mode:** Press and hold **Preset** for approximately 2 seconds until it blinks.



3. **Select the preset:** Press and release the input or output button for the desired preset.



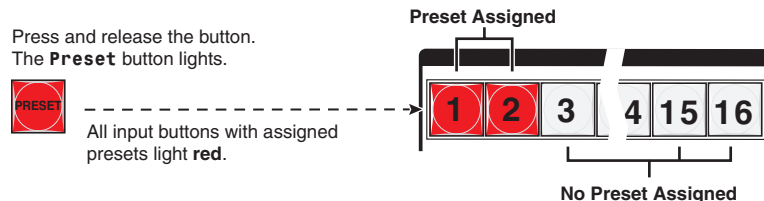
4. **Save the Preset:** Press and release **Enter** to save the preset. The current configuration is now stored in the selected memory location.



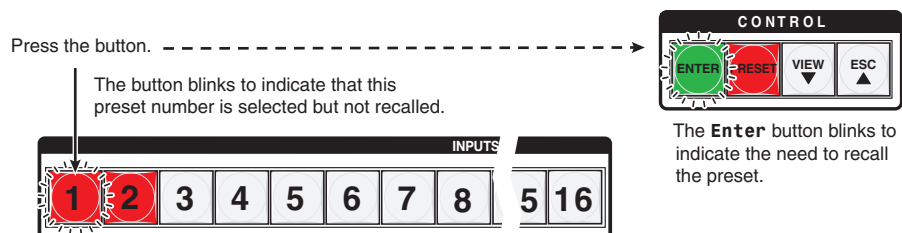
Example 6: Recalling a preset

In the following example, a preset is recalled to become the current configuration. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

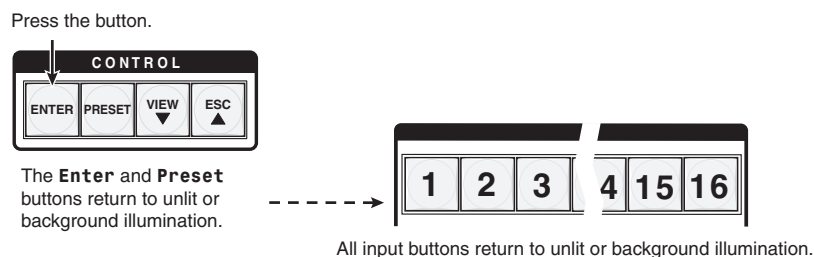
1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release **Esc**.
2. **Select Recall Preset mode:** Press and release **Preset**.



3. **Select the preset:** Press and release the input button or output button for the desired preset.



4. **Recall the preset:** Press and release **Enter**. The configuration stored in the selected memory location is now the current configuration and can be viewed in the View-only mode (see [example 4](#) on page 42).



Muting and Unmuting Video and Audio Outputs

Individual outputs can be muted or unmuted as follows:

NOTE: Output mutes are protected when front panel Lock mode 2 is selected. You can view the status of the output (muted or unmuted) in Lock mode 2 but you cannot change it from the front panel (see [Setting the Front Panel Locks \(Executive Modes\)](#) on page 59).

1. Press the **Esc** button to clear any input button indications, output button indications, or control button indications that may be on.
2. Press and release the **View** button.
3. Select video, audio, or both to mute or unmute by pressing the **Video** button and the **Audio** button.
4. One at a time, press and hold the buttons for the desired outputs for approximately 2 seconds. The output buttons for the selected outputs blink to indicate the mute or return to their previous state to indicate the unmute.
5. Press and release the **View** button to return to normal matrix switcher operation.

NOTES:

- You can mute video and audio, video-only, or audio-only outputs. Pressing and releasing the **Video** button and the **Audio** button toggles each selection on and off.
- When you enter View-only mode, the output buttons turn **on** for all outputs without ties.
- Mutes are saved to non-volatile memory. When power is removed and restored, the mute settings are retained.

Example 7: Muting and unmuting an output

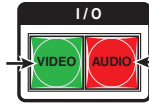
In the following example, a matrix switcher output is muted and unmuted. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release the **Esc** button.
2. **Select View-only mode:** Press and release the **View** button. The button lights red.
3. **Select both video and audio for viewing and muting:** If necessary, press and release the **Video** button and the **Audio** button.

NOTE: This example assumes that you have performed [example 1](#) on page 38, [example 2](#) on page 39, and [example 3](#) on page 40.

Press the **Video** button to toggle on and off. The button lights **green** when selected.

Press the **Audio** button to toggle on and off. The button lights **red** when selected.



Until you select an input, the buttons for all untied outputs light **amber** if **no inputs** are tied, **green** if **no video inputs** are tied (only audio is tied), or **red** if **no audio** are tied (only video is tied).



NOTE: Output mutes are protected when front panel Lock mode 2 is selected. You can view the mutes in Lock mode 2 but you cannot change them from the front panel (see [Setting the Front Panel Locks \(Executive Modes\)](#) on page 59). If front panel Lock mode 2 is selected and you try to perform steps 4 and 5, the actions are ignored.

4. Mute outputs: One at a time:

- Press and **hold** the **Output 3** button for approximately 2 seconds until the button begins to blink.
- Press and **hold** the **Output 4** button for approximately 2 seconds until the button begins to blink.

Mute outputs one at a time.



Green-Unlit = Video is muted.
Red-Unlit = Audio is muted.
Green-Amber = Video and audio are muted.
 (Amber is visible only after you have selected the Video and Audio buttons).



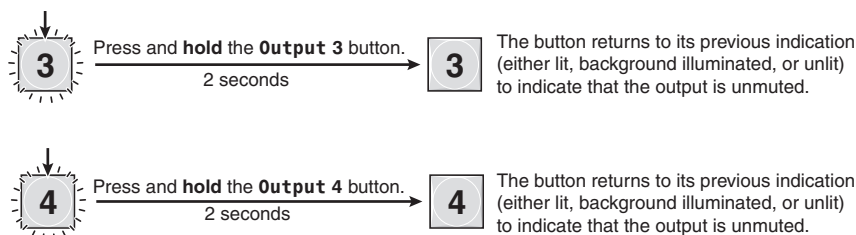
NOTES:

- If both video and audio are selected, the mute action toggles both the video and audio outputs. If either the video output or the audio output is already muted, the unmuted output is muted and the muted output is unmuted.
- If both video and audio are selected and only video is muted, the output button blinks between green and amber. If only audio is selected, the output button blinks between red and amber.

5. Mute outputs: One at a time:

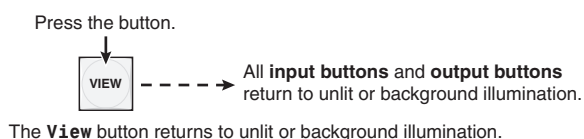
- Press and **hold** the **Output 3** button for approximately 2 seconds until the button returns to its previous state. The output 3 video and audio signals are unmuted.
- Press and **hold** the **Output 4** button for approximately 2 seconds until the button returns to its previous state. The output 4 video and audio signals are unmuted.

Unmute outputs one at a time.



NOTE: If both video and audio are selected, the unmute action toggles both the video and audio outputs. If either the video output or the audio output is already unmuted, the muted output is unmuted and the unmuted output is muted.

6. Exit View-only mode: Press and release the **View** button.



Viewing and Adjusting the Input Audio Level

The level of each analog audio input can be displayed and adjusted through a range of -18 dB to +24 dB to ensure that there is no noticeable volume difference among sources (see figure 35). The audio level can be adjusted from the front panel or under remote control. The default audio level is 0 dB.

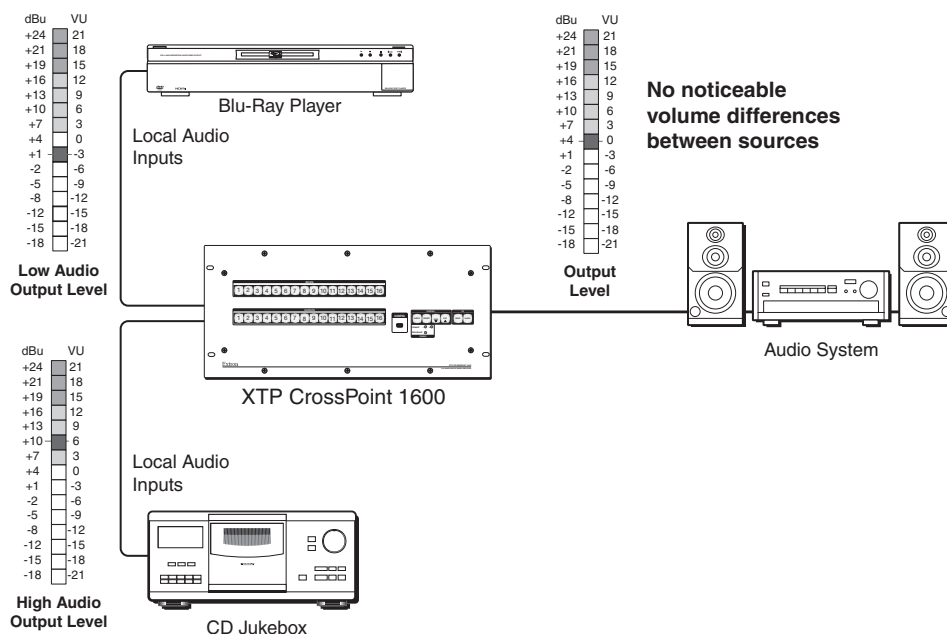


Figure 35. Audio Gain and Attenuation

1. Press the **Esc** button to clear any input buttons, output buttons, or control buttons that may be lit.
2. Press and **hold** the **Audio** button until the button begins to blink red to enter Audio mode. Release the button.
3. Press and release an input button to select an input that has analog audio. The output buttons display the audio level for the selected input; the more output buttons lit, the greater the gain or attenuation.
 - **Green** output buttons indicate a **gain** (+) audio level.
 - **Red** output buttons indicate an **attenuation** (–) level.

Audio gain and attenuation is displayed differently on different models.

- **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — Each output button indicates 1 dB when lit steadily (see the [table](#) on the next page).
 - **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — Each output button indicates 1 dB when blinking and 2 dB when lit steadily (see the [table](#) on page 51).
4. Press and release the **Esc** (▲) and **View** (▼) buttons to increase and decrease the audio level.
 5. Press and release the **Audio** button to exit the Audio mode. The **Audio** button stops blinking.

NOTES:

- Pressing the **Enter** or **Preset** button also exits Audio mode. Pressing the **Preset** button changes to Recall Preset mode.
- There is one level setting per analog audio input. The audio level setting is shared by the left and right audio inputs.
- The audio level settings are stored in non-volatile memory. When power is removed and restored, the audio level settings are retained.
- Exiting Audio mode by pressing the **Audio** button always returns the I/O configuration to video and audio selected for configuration (the **Video** and **Audio** buttons lit).

dB	Output LED Indication																															
12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
11	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32																

dB	Output LED Indication																															
24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
23	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
22	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
21	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
20	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
19	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
18	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
17	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
16	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
15	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
14	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
13	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32

<

dB	Output LED Indication															
24																
23																
22																
21																
20																
19																
18																
17																
16																
15																
14																
13																
12																
11																
10																
9																
8																
7																
6																
5																
4																
3																
2																
1																
0																

= Unlit button = Lit button = Blinking button

Green indicates a positive (gain) level.

Red indicates a negative (attenuation) level.

Example 8: Viewing and adjusting an input audio level

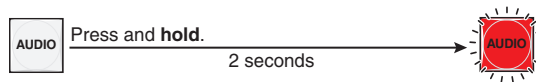
Because of the different gain and attenuation display schemes, the input audio levels that result from the following example are shown two times:

- As displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 3200 matrix switcher
- As displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 matrix switcher

The XTP CrossPoint 3200 drawings show the actions that led up to the display. The XTP CrossPoint 1600 drawings show the gain or attenuation display only, not the actions that caused it. The actions are the same for both models.

In the following example, an audio level is viewed and adjusted. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

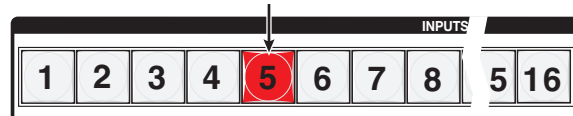
1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release the **Esc** button.
2. **Select Audio mode:** Press and hold the **Audio** button for approximately 2 seconds until it blinks.



3. **Select an input with analog audio:** Press and release the **Input 5** button (see figure 36).

Figure 36 and figure 37 show an audio gain level of +8 dB.

Press the button. It lights green.



The output buttons display the audio level and polarity (gain or attenuation) of the selected input.

Each output button indicates 1 dB when lit.

When the buttons are lit **green**, then indicate a **gain (+)** audio level.

When the output buttons are lit **red**, they indicate an **attenuation (-)** level.



Figure 36. Select an Input

Figure 37 shows the same +8 dB level as figure 36, but displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 matrix switcher.



Figure 37. Level Display on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switcher

4. **Change the audio level:** Press and release the **View (▼)** button once (see figure 38) to decrease the input audio level by 1 dB.

Press and release the **View (▼)** button several more times (see figure 36) to decrease the input audio level by 1 dB per button press. Note the output button indication changes that occur each time the **View (▼)** button is pressed.

Figure 38 and figure 39 show the result of pressing the **View (▼)** button a total of nine times, an audio attenuation level of -1 dB. Note that the level is now displayed in red to indicate a negative level.

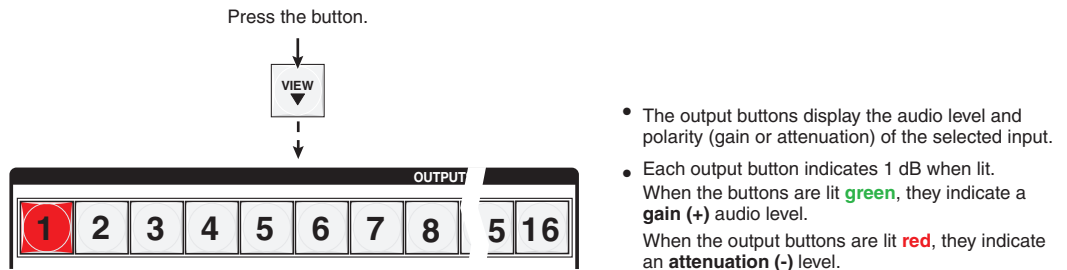


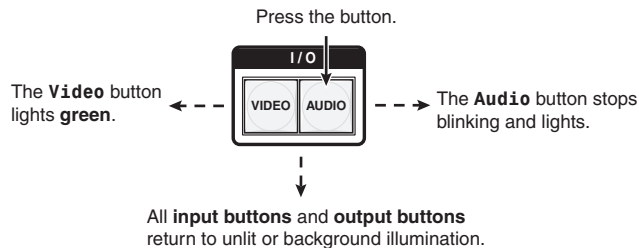
Figure 38. Adjust the Analog Input Audio Level

Figure 39 shows the same -1 dB level as in figure 38, but displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 matrix switcher.



Figure 39. Level Display on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switcher

5. **Exit Audio mode:** Press and release the **Audio** button.



Viewing and Adjusting the Analog Output Volume

The level of each analog audio output can be displayed and adjusted through a range of 100% (no attenuation) to 0% (maximum [76 dB] attenuation). The audio level can be adjusted from the front panel or under serial port, USB port, or Ethernet control. The default volume is 100% (no attenuation).

NOTE: Output volume is protected when front panel Lock mode 2 is selected. You can view the volume in Lock mode 2 but you cannot adjust it from the front panel (see [Setting the Front Panel Locks \(Executive Modes\)](#) on page 59).

1. Press the **Esc** button to clear any input buttons, output buttons, or control buttons that may be lit.
2. Press and **hold** the **Audio** button until the button begins to blink red to enter Audio mode. Release the button.
3. Press and release an output button to select an output that has analog audio. The input buttons display the volume level for the selected output. As a general rule, the more buttons that are lit, the higher the volume. The fewer buttons that are lit, the lower the volume.

For a more detailed analysis of decoding the displayed value, see “Reading the displayed volume” below.

4. Press and release the **Esc** (▲) and **View** (▼) buttons to increase or decrease the audio volume.
5. Press and release the **Audio** button to save the audio settings and exit the Audio mode. The **Audio** button stops blinking.

NOTES:

- Only the volume for the analog audio outputs is adjustable.
- There is one audio volume level setting per analog output. The audio level setting is shared by the left and right audio inputs.
- The audio volume levels are stored in non-volatile memory. When power is removed and restored, the audio level settings are retained.
- Exiting Audio mode by pressing the **Audio** button always returns the I/O buttons to **Video** lit green and **Audio** lit red.
- Pressing the **Enter** or **Preset** button also exits Audio mode. Pressing the **Preset** button changes to Recall Preset mode.

Reading the displayed volume

This section is a detailed look at reading the output volume display on the front panel. If you do not need to read the exact value of the volume setting, skip this section.

There are 65 steps of volume attenuation, with 1 dB per step (button push), except for 0-to-1, which is 13 dB. At maximum attenuation, no input buttons are lit, 76 dB of attenuation is applied, and the audio output is effectively muted. At no attenuation, all input buttons are lit and the output volume is equal to the input signal plus any gain or attenuation that is applied to that specific input using the input audio level adjustment (see [Viewing and Adjusting the Input Audio Level](#) on page 48). Other than the minimum and maximum volume, the matrix switchers indicate the volume differently, depending on the model (see the [table](#) on page 56 to read the volume display for each display scheme).

For each display scheme, the input buttons blink or light sequentially to indicate the approximate volume of the selected output. Volume is defined as a percentage of the input audio signal that is applied to the output. From 0% of volume, the first **Esc (▲)** button push applies 5.5% of the input audio signal. From 5.5% on, each **Esc (▲)** push applies 1.5% more of the input audio signal to the output:

- **Push Esc (▲) button again** — $5.5\% + 1.5\% = 7\%$ volume
 - **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — **Input 1** blinks slowly
 - **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — **Input 1** lights steadily
- **Push Esc (▲) button twice more** — $7\% + 1.5\% + 1.5\% = 10\%$ volume
 - **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — **Input 1** lights steadily
 - **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — **Input 1** and **Input 2** light steadily
- **Push Esc (▲) button 19 times more** — $10\% + (19 \text{ times } 1.5\%) = 38.5\%$ volume
 - **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — **Input 1** through **Input 5** light steadily and **Input 6** blinks
 - **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — **Input 1** through **Input 11** light steadily and **Input 12** blinks

When all input buttons are lit, the audio output is 100% of the audio input level.

Another way to view the volume level is to think in terms of the attenuation that is applied to the output. Attenuation reduction is indicated by the lit or blinking input buttons: when fewer input buttons are lit, attenuation is greater (and the volume is quieter).

- At minimum volume, all input buttons are unlit or background illuminated and 76 dB of attenuation is applied to the output. The audio output is effectively muted.
- The first step of volume increase causes **Input 1** to blink. Attenuation is reduced by 13 dB (63 dB of attenuation is applied to the output).
- The second step of volume increase reduces the attenuation by an additional 1 dB (62 dB of attenuation is applied to the output). (On the XTP CrossPoint 3200, **Input 1** lights steadily.)
- Successive steps of volume increase cause consecutive input buttons to first blink and then light steadily. (On the XTP CrossPoint 3200, each consecutive button indicates a **1 dB** attenuation reduction when blinking and a **2 dB** attenuation reduction when lit.)

For example: When lit steadily, **Input 3** indicates the following, depending on the matrix switcher model:

- **XTP CrossPoint 1600** — 52 dB of attenuation when compared to **Input 3** blinking (53 dB to 55 dB of attenuation). **Input 4** blinking (49 dB to 51 dB of attenuation) is at least 2 dB less than **Input 3** blinking (53 dB minus 51 dB) and at most 6 dB less (55 dB minus 49 dB).
- **XTP CrossPoint 3200** — 58 dB of attenuation when compared to **Input 3** blinking (59 dB of attenuation). **Input 4** blinking (57 dB of attenuation) is 6 dB less than **Input 2** steadily-lit (60 dB minus 57 dB).
- **On the XTP CrossPoint 3200**, the volume indications of the buttons are additive.

For example: **Input 1** lit (23 dB [22 dB + 1 dB] of **attenuation reduction**), **Input 2** lit (2 dB [1 dB + 1 dB] of **attenuation reduction**), and **Input 3** blinking (1 dB of **attenuation reduction**) indicate that the output **attenuation has been reduced** by a total of 25 dB (22 dB + 2 dB + 1 dB = 25 dB).

- At full volume, no attenuation is applied to the output and all input buttons are lit steadily.

Highest # input button lit		dB of attenuation	Output volume	Highest # input button lit		dB of attenuation	Output volume
XTP CrossPoint 1600	XTP CrossPoint 3200			XTP CrossPoint 1600	XTP CrossPoint 3200		
None	None	76	0%				
		63	5.5%			31	53.5%
		62	7%			30	55%
		61	8.5%			29	56.5%
		60	10%			28	58%
		59	11.5%			27	59.5%
		58	13%			26	61%
		57	14.5%			25	62.5%
		56	16%			24	64%
		55	17.5%			23	65.5%
		54	19%			22	67%
		53	20.5%			21	68.5%
		52	22%			20	70%
		51	23.5%			19	71.5%
		50	25%			18	73%
		49	26.5%			17	74.5%
		48	28%			16	76%
		47	29.5%			15	77.5%
		46	31%			14	79%
		45	32.5%			13	80.5%
		44	34%			12	82%
		43	35.5%			11	83.5%
		42	37%			10	85%
		41	38.5%			9	86.5%
		40	40%			8	88%
		39	41.5%			7	89.5%
		38	43%			6	91%
		37	44.5%			5	92.5%
		36	46%			4	94%
		35	47.5%			3	95.5%
		34	49%			2	97%
		33	50.5%			1	98.5%
		32	52%			0	100%

 = blinking LED

Example 9: Viewing and adjusting an analog output volume level

In the following example, the audio output volume is viewed and adjusted. The steps show the front panel indications that result from your action.

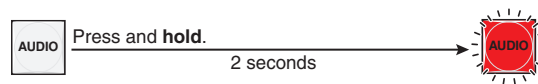
Because of the different volume display schemes, the output audio levels that result from the following example are shown twice:

- As displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 3200 matrix switcher
- As displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 matrix switcher

The XTP CrossPoint 3200 drawings show the actions that led up to the display.

The XTP CrossPoint 1600 drawing shows the volume display only, not the actions that caused it.

1. **Clear all selections:** Press and release the **Esc** button.
2. **Select Audio mode:** Press and **hold** the **Audio** button for approximately 2 seconds until it blinks.



3. **Select an output:** Press and release the **Output 1** button (see figure 38).

In figure 40 and figure 41, the lit or blinking input buttons indicate 41.5 percent of the applied audio input. The unlit input buttons indicate an audio volume attenuation of 39 dB.

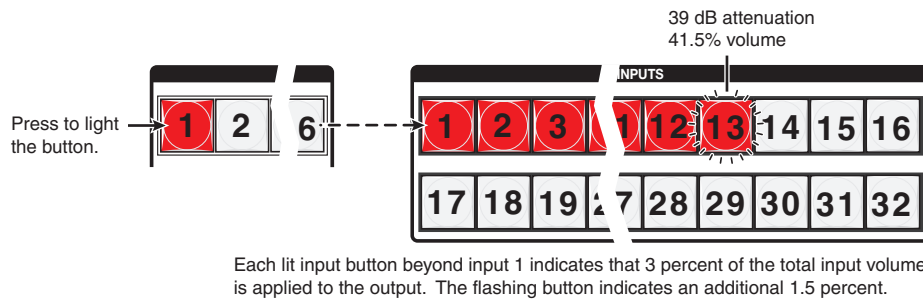


Figure 40. Select Output 1

Figure 41 shows the same volume as figure 40, but displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 1600.

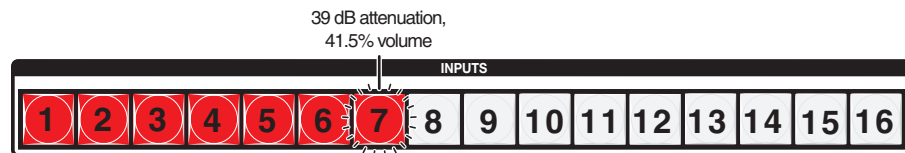


Figure 41. Volume Display on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switcher

NOTE: Volume is protected when front panel Lock mode 2 is selected. You can view the volume in Lock mode 2 but you cannot change it from the front panel (see [Setting the Front Panel Locks \(Executive Modes\)](#) on page 59).

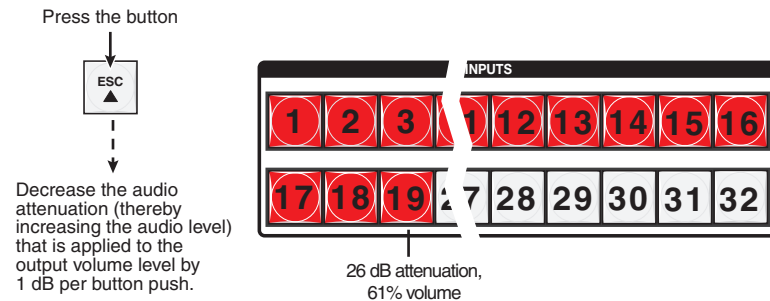
If front panel Lock mode 2 is selected and you try to perform step 4, the actions are ignored and the **Enter**, **Video**, and **Audio** buttons blink.

4. **Change the volume:** Press and release the **Esc** (▲) button once (see figure 42) to increase the volume by 1.5%.

Press and release the **Esc** (▲) button several more times (figure 42) to increase the volume by 1.5% per button press. Note the input button indication changes that occur each time the **Esc** (▲) button is pressed and released.

NOTE: You can press and **hold** the **Esc** (▲) or **View** (▲) button to ramp the level up or down by 3 dB per second to the high or low limit.

Figure 42 shows the result of pressing the **Esc** (▲) button a total of 13 times. In figure 42 and figure 43, the lit or blinking input buttons indicate 61 percent of the applied audio input. The unlit input buttons indicate an audio volume attenuation of 26 dB.



Each lit input button beyond input 1 indicates that 3 percent of the total input is applied to the output.

Figure 42. Adjust the Output Audio Volume

Figure 43 shows the same volume (61%) as in figure 42, but displayed on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 matrix switcher.

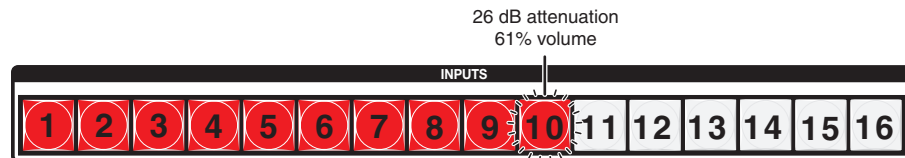
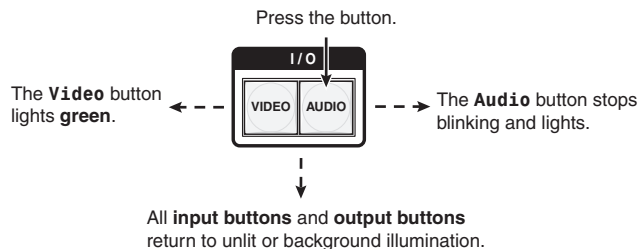


Figure 43. Volume Display on an XTP CrossPoint 1600 Matrix Switcher

5. **Exit Audio mode:** Press and release the **Audio** button.



Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes)

The matrix switcher has three levels of front panel security lock that limit the operation of the matrix switcher from the front panel. The three levels are:

- **Lock mode 0** — The front panel is completely unlocked. All front panel functions are available.
- **Lock mode 1** — All changes are locked from the front panel (except for setting Lock mode 2). Some functions can be viewed.
- **Lock mode 2** — Basic functions are unlocked. Advanced features are locked and can be viewed only.

Basic functions consist of:

- Making ties
- Saving and recalling presets
- Setting input audio gain and attenuation
- Changing Lock modes

Advanced functions consist of:

- Setting audio output mutes
- Setting audio output volume
- Setting the rear panel remote port protocol and baud rate

NOTE: The matrix switcher is shipped from the factory in Lock mode 2.

Selecting Lock mode 2 or toggling between mode 2 and mode 0

NOTE: If the matrix switcher is in Lock mode 0 or mode 1, this procedure selects mode 2. The **Preset**, **View**, and **Esc** buttons blink twice.

If the matrix switcher is in Lock mode 2, this procedure selects mode 0 (unlocks the matrix switcher). The **View** and **Esc** blink twice.

Toggle the lock on and off by pressing and holding the **Preset** button, the **View** button, and the **Esc** button simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds (see figure 44).

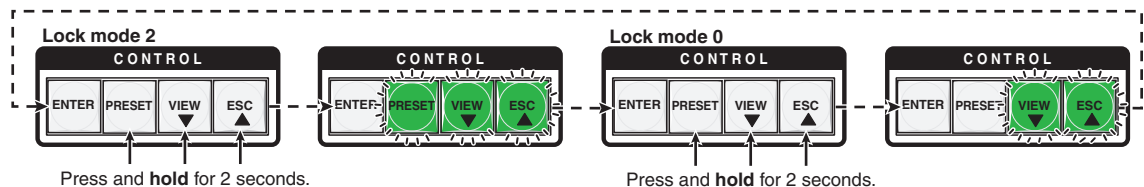


Figure 44. Toggle Front Panel Lock Between Mode 2 and Mode 0

Selecting Lock mode 2 or toggling between mode 2 and mode 1

NOTE:

- If the matrix switcher is in Lock mode 0 or mode 1, this procedure selects mode 2.
- If the matrix switcher is in Lock mode 2, this procedure selects mode 1.

Toggle the lock on and off by pressing and holding the **View** button and the **Esc** button simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds (see figure 45).

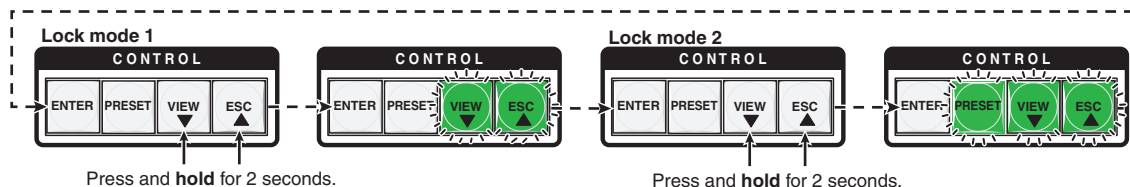


Figure 45. Toggle Front Panel Lock Between Mode 2 and Mode 1

Performing a System Reset from the Front Panel

The front panel reset is identical to issuing the **[Esc] ZXXX ← SIS** command defined on [page 112](#). A system reset performs the following functions:

NOTES:

- System reset does not reset the Internet protocol (IP) or serial port settings or replace user-installed firmware.
 - This function resets not only the matrix switcher, but any connected endpoints.
- Clears all ties and presets
 - Clears all mutes
 - Disables all RS-232 output inserts
 - Resets all input audio levels to unity gain (0 dB)
 - Sets all output volume levels to 100% (0 dB of attenuation)

Reset the matrix switcher to the factory default settings by pressing and **holding** the **View** button and **Esc** button simultaneously **while** you apply AC power to the matrix switcher (see figure 46).

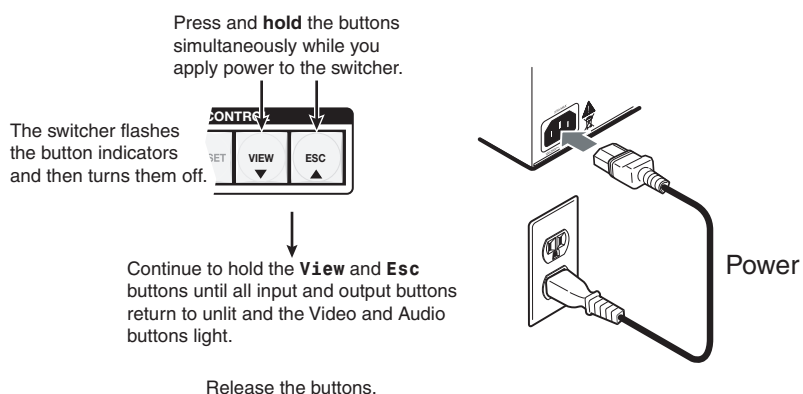


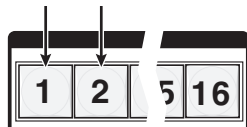
Figure 46. System Reset

NOTE: If background illumination was turned on before the reset, all buttons are unlit after the reset. But, when you cycle power, background illumination returns to the condition that you previously selected.

Background Illumination

The buttons on the front panel can be set to provide amber background illumination at all times or the background illumination can be turned off. To toggle the background illumination on or off, press and hold the **Input 1** and **Input 2** buttons simultaneously for approximately 2 seconds (see figure 47).

Press and **hold** the buttons.



After the illumination status of the buttons change (after approximately 2 seconds), release the buttons.

Figure 47. Toggle Background Illumination on or off

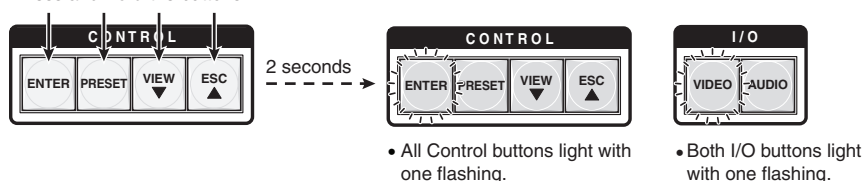
Selecting the Rear Panel Remote Port Protocol and Baud Rate

The matrix switchers can operate at the 9600, 19200, 38400, and 115200 baud rate and can support either RS-232 or RS-422 serial communication protocol. The settings of these variables can be viewed and changed from the front panel.

View and configure the serial communications settings as follows:

1. **Select Serial Port Configuration mode:** Simultaneously press and **hold all** Control buttons (**Enter**, **Preset**, **View**, and **Esc**).

Press and **hold** the buttons.



The flashing Control button indicates the **baud rate** as follows:

Enter — 9600	Preset — 19200
View — 38400	Esc — 115200

The flashing I/O button indicates the **protocol** as follows:

Video — RS-232	Audio — RS-422/RS-485
----------------	-----------------------

In this example, the port is set to RS-232 at 9600 baud.

2. Release the Control buttons.

NOTE: If front panel Lock mode 2 is selected and you try to perform step 3, the actions are ignored and the **Enter**, **Video**, and **Audio** buttons blink (see [Setting the Front Panel Locks \(Executive Modes\)](#) on page 59).

3. **Change a value:** Press and release the button that relates to the desired value.

Press and release the button(s) to configure the port as follows:

Baud rate:

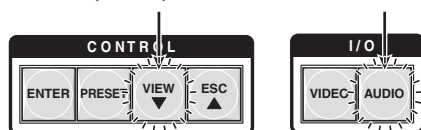
Enter — 9600	Preset — 19200
View — 38400	Esc — 115200

Serial protocol:

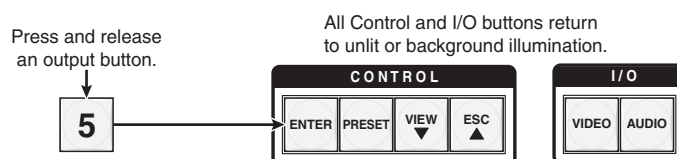
Video — RS-232	Audio — RS-422/RS-485
----------------	-----------------------

The selected buttons blink and the others remain lit.

In this example, the port is set to RS-422 at 38400 baud.



4. Exit the Serial Port Configuration mode: Press and release an output button.



Rear Panel Operations

The rear panel has a **Reset** button that initiates four levels of resets (numbered 1, 3, 4, and 5 for the sake of comparison with an Extron IPL product). The **Reset** button is recessed, so use a small screwdriver, a pointed stylus, or a ballpoint pen. See the table on the next page for a summary of the modes.

ATTENTION:

- Review the reset modes carefully. Some reset modes delete all user loaded content and revert the device to default configuration.
- Étudier de près les différents modes de réinitialisation. Certains modes de réinitialisation suppriment la totalité du contenu chargé de l'utilisateur et remettent l'appareil en mode de configuration par défaut.

NOTE: The reset modes listed below close all open IP and Telnet connections and close all sockets. Also, the following modes are separate functions, not a continuation from Mode 1 to Mode 5.

Mode	Activation	Result	Purpose and Notes
1	Hold down the recessed Reset button while applying power to the matrix switcher. NOTE: After a mode 1 reset is performed, update the matrix switcher firmware to the latest version. Do not operate the matrix switcher firmware version that results from the mode 1 reset. If you want to use the factory default firmware, you must upload that version again (see Firmware Upgrade Page on page 132 for details on uploading firmware).	The matrix switcher reverts to the factory default firmware. Event scripting will not start if the matrix switcher is powered on in this mode. All user files and settings (such as drivers, adjustments, and IP settings) are maintained. NOTE: If you do not want to update firmware, or you performed a mode 1 reset by mistake, cycle power to the matrix switcher to return to the firmware version that was running before the mode 1 reset. Use the 0Q SIS command (see page 115) to confirm that the factory default firmware is no longer running (look for the asterisk [*] following the version number).	Use mode 1 to revert to the factory default firmware version if incompatibility issues arise with user-loaded firmware.
3	Hold down the Reset button until the Reset LED blinks once (about 3 seconds), then press and release Reset (<1 second) within 1 second.	Mode 3 turns events on or off. During resetting, the Reset LED blinks 2 times if events are starting, 3 times if events are stopping.	Mode 3 is useful for troubleshooting.

4	Hold down the Reset button twice (once at 3 seconds and again at 6 seconds). Then press and release Reset (<1 second) within 1 second.	Mode 4: • Enables ARP capability. • Sets the IP address to the factory default. • Sets the subnet address to the factory default. • Sets the gateway address to the factory default. • Sets port mapping to the factory default. • Turns DHCP off. • Turn events off. The Reset LED blinks four times in quick succession during the reset.	Mode 4 enables you to set IP address information using ARP and the MAC address.
5	Hold down the Reset button until the Reset LED blinks three times (once at 3 seconds, again at 6 seconds, and then again at 9 seconds). Then press and release Reset (<1 second) within 1 second.	Mode 5 performs a complete reset to factory defaults (with the exception of the firmware): • Does everything mode 4 does. • Resets most real time adjustments, including: • clears all ties and presets • clears all mutes • disables all RS-232 output inserts • clears all audio settings • Resets all IP options. • Removes/clears all files for the matrix switcher. The reset LED blinks four times in quick succession during the reset.	Mode 5 is useful if you want to start over with configuration and uploading or to replace events.

Performing a Hard Reset (Reset 1)

The hard reset function restores the matrix switcher to the base firmware that it was shipped with. After a hard reset, events do not automatically start, but user settings and files are restored.

Perform a hard reset as follows:

NOTE: The hard reset restores the factory-installed firmware. The matrix switcher reverts to that factory firmware the next time power is cycled off and on **unless** a firmware update is performed before the power cycle.

1. If necessary, turn off power to the matrix switcher.
2. Press and **hold** the **Reset** button on the rear panel **while** you apply AC power to the matrix switcher (see figure 48).

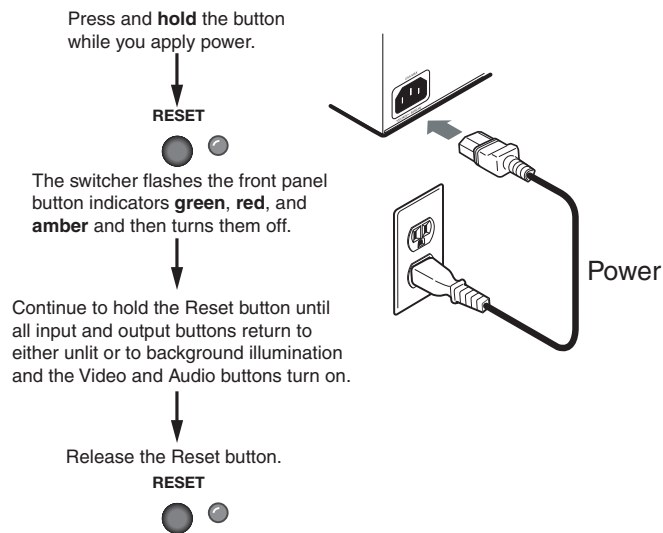


Figure 48. Hard Reset

Performing Soft System Resets (Resets 3, 4, and 5)

Perform a soft reset of the matrix switcher as follows:

1. Use a small screwdriver to press and **hold** the rear panel **Reset** button until the Reset LED and the front panel **Video** and **Audio** buttons blink the number of times for the desired reset: once (events reset), twice (system reset), or three times (absolute reset) (see figure 49).

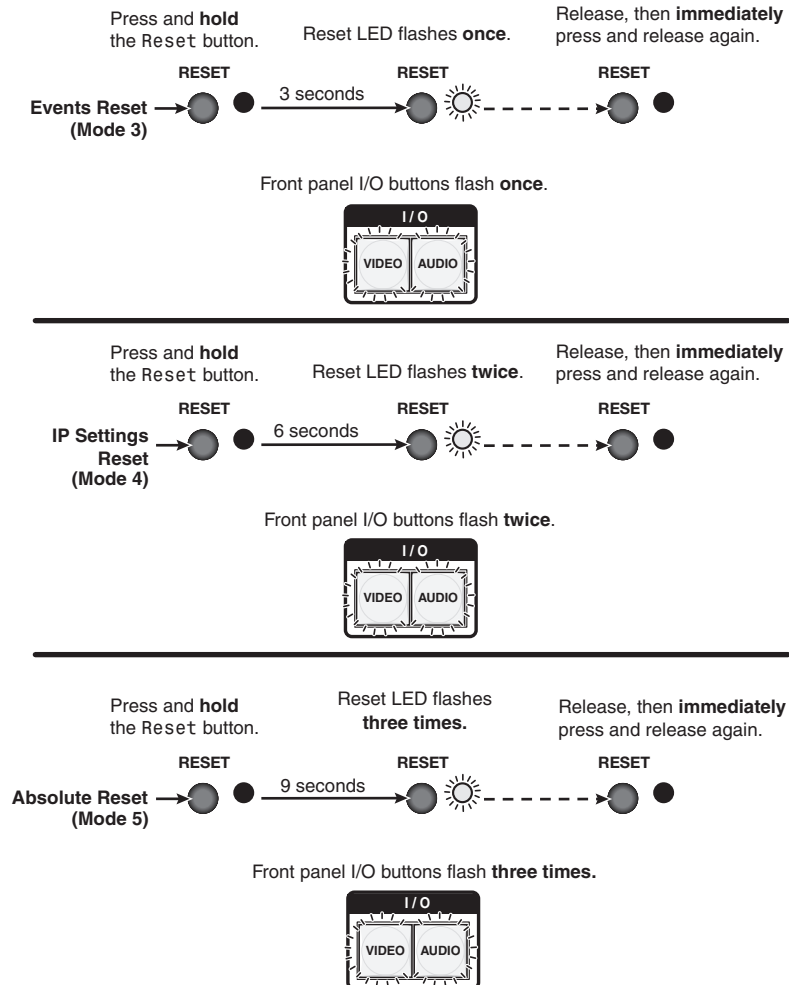


Figure 49. Soft System Resets

2. Release the **Reset** button and then immediately press and release the **Reset** button again. Nothing happens if the second momentary press does not occur within 1 second.

Optimizing the Analog Audio

The level for each analog audio input can be adjusted within a range of -18 dB to +24 dB, so there are no noticeable volume differences between sources and for the best headroom and signal-to-noise ratio. The volume for each analog audio output can be adjusted from full loudness to effectively muted. Adjust the levels as follows:

1. Connect analog audio sources to all desired inputs and connect the analog audio outputs to output devices such as audio players (see [Input and Output Boards](#) on page 14). For best results, wire all of the inputs and the outputs balanced.
2. Power on the audio sources, the matrix switcher, and the audio players.
3. Switch among the inputs (see [Creating a Configuration](#) on page 37), listening to the audio with a critical ear or measuring the output audio level with test equipment, such as a VU meter.
4. As necessary, adjust the input audio level of each input (see [Viewing and Adjusting the Input Audio Level](#) on page 48) so that the approximate output level is the same for all selected inputs.
5. Tie an audio input to each analog audio output.
6. As necessary, adjust the output audio level of each output (see [Viewing and Adjusting the Analog Output Volume](#) on page 54).

RS-232 Insertion

The XTP twisted pair and fiber input and output boards allow you to insert RS-232 control signals onto the same XTP cable that carries video and audio to extend them to the Over XTP port on a connected endpoint (see [figure 50](#) on the next page and [figure 51](#) on page 70). The control signals can be inserted two ways:

Ethernet to RS-232 insertion (see [Ethernet to RS-232 Insertion](#) on the next page) —

- A control signal applied to the matrix switcher LAN port can be routed to any matrix switcher XTP port.

Captive screw insertion (see [Captive Screw Signal Insertion](#) on page 69) —

- A control signal applied to an RS-232 captive screw port on an XTP board is tied directly to the same-numbered XTP port on that board.
 - RS-232 port 1 is tied to XTP port 1 only, 2 is tied to 2, and so on.
- You must physically connect a cable connected to the captive screw connector where a control signal is to be inserted.

The insert inputs and outputs, whether inserted via Ethernet or captive screw connectors, can support up to a 115k baud rate.

Enabling Ethernet and Captive Screw Insertion

For an XTP port to distribute the inserted signal, it must be enabled for either Ethernet insertion or captive screw insertion (default). The simplest way to make this selection is using the XTP Configuration Software.

Alternatively, you can make this selection via SIS commands.

- For the input XTP and fiber boards, see the [input board Captive screw and Ethernet serial port insertion enables](#) SIS commands on page 92.
- For the output XTP and fiber boards, see the [output board Captive screw and Ethernet serial port insertion enables](#) SIS commands on page 105.

Ethernet to RS-232 Insertion

Figure 50 is an example of a typical Ethernet to RS-232 insertion, in which an Extron IPCP module provides control of an HD camera via the matrix switcher. Configure this type of insertion as follows:

1. Connect a TP cable from the IPCP module to the LAN port, directly or via a network.
2. If necessary, enable the port (input port 4 in this example) for Ethernet (see [Enabling Ethernet and Captive Screw Insertion](#) on the previous page).
3. If necessary to match the device to be controlled, configure the port RS-232 protocol (baud rate, parity, data bits, and stop bits) (see [RS-232 protocol](#) on page 69).
4. Connect the XTP cable to the endpoint as usual.
5. Connect a serial cable from the endpoint to the device to be controlled.

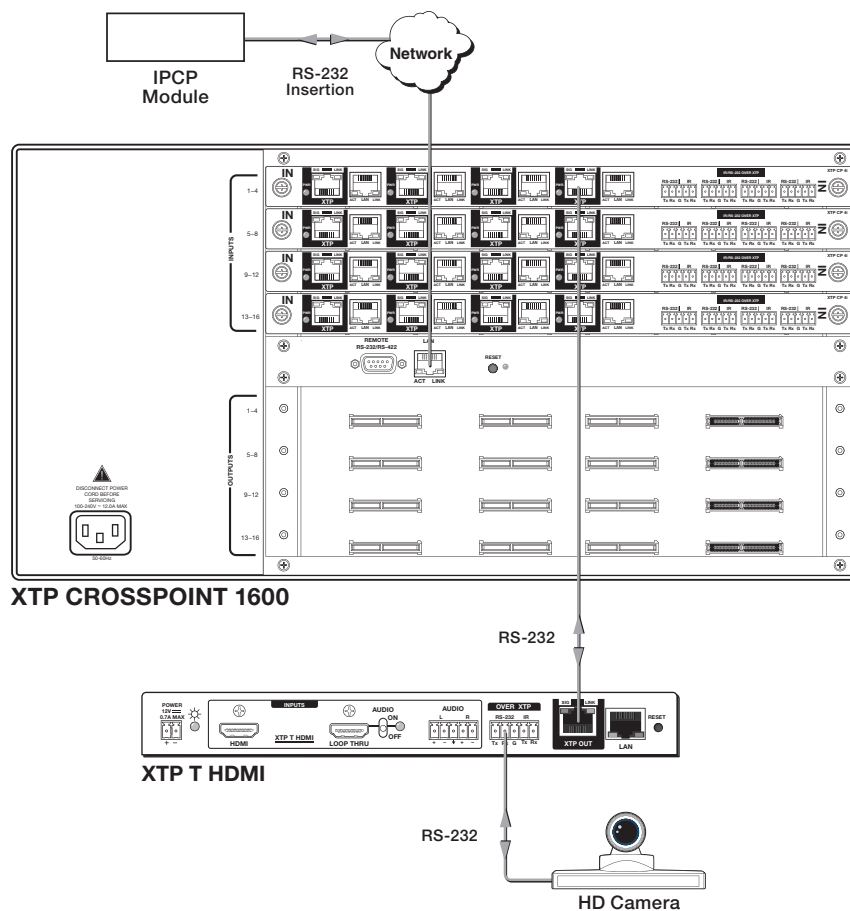


Figure 50. Typical Ethernet to RS-232 Insertion to an Input Endpoint

Port number

For Ethernet to RS-232 insertion, the insertion port number must be stated from a specific starting point. This number is entered as the Telnet port number when you establish communication with the insertion port.

For the purposes of this discussion, consider the Ethernet insertion ports as serial (RS-232) ports. The rear panel Remote RS-232/RS-422 port and all input serial ports in the matrix switcher are numbered sequentially (see the [table](#) on the next page for the default values). Output serial ports start 34 XTP CrossPoint positions out from the starting point and continue on sequentially.

UART Default Values					
Port	1600	3200	Port	1600	3200
Serial	1999				
Input 1	2001		Output 1	2033	
Input 2	2002		Output 2	2034	
Input 3	2003		Output 3	2035	
Input 4	2004		Output 4	2036	
Input 5	2005		Output 5	2037	
Input 6	2006		Output 6	2038	
Input 7	2007		Output 7	2039	
Input 8	2008		Output 8	2040	
Input 9	2009		Output 9	2041	
Input 10	2010		Output 10	2042	
Input 11	2011		Output 11	2043	
Input 12	2012		Output 12	2044	
Input 13	2013		Output 13	2045	
Input 14	2014		Output 14	2046	
Input 15	2015		Output 15	2047	
Input 16	2016		Output 16	2048	
Input 17		2017	Output 17		2049
Input 18		2018	Output 18		2050
Input 19		2019	Output 19		2051
Input 20		2020	Output 20		2052
Input 21		2021	Output 21		2053
Input 22		2022	Output 22		2054
Input 23		2023	Output 23		2055
Input 24		2024	Output 24		2056
Input 25		2025	Output 25		2057
Input 26		2026	Output 26		2058
Input 27		2027	Output 27		2059
Input 28		2028	Output 28		2060
Input 29		2029	Output 29		2061
Input 30		2030	Output 30		2062
Input 31		2031	Output 31		2063
Input 32		2032	Output 32		2064

Changing the starting point

You can change the starting port number. The simplest way to make this change is using the XTP Configuration Software.

Alternatively, you can change the starting port number via SIS commands.

- For the input XTP and fiber boards, see the input board [Set UART starting point](#) SIS command on page 92.
- For the output XTP and fiber boards, see the output board [Set UART starting point](#) SIS commands on page 106.

RS-232 protocol

You may also need to set the RS-232 protocol of the addressed port to match the connected device. The simplest way to make this change is using the XTP Configuration Software.

Alternatively, you can change the port RS-232 settings via SIS commands.

- For the input XTP and fiber boards, see the input board [Set serial port parameters](#) SIS command on page 92.
- For the output XTP and fiber boards, see the output board [Set serial port parameters](#) SIS commands on page 105.

Captive Screw Signal Insertion

Figure 51 is an example of a typical captive screw insertion, in which an Extron IPCP module provides control of a Blu-Ray player via the matrix switcher. Configure this type of insertion as follows:

NOTE: Each captive screw insert is for the associated input or output only and cannot be tied to any other input or output.

1. Connect a TP cable from the IPCP module to the RS-232 captive screw port (input port 13 in this example).
2. If necessary, enable the port for captive screw (see [Enabling Ethernet and Captive Screw Insertion](#) on page 66).

The RS-232 control signal is inserted directly onto the XTP port of the same number and cannot be tied to any other port.

3. Connect the XTP cable to the endpoint as usual.

4. Connect a serial cable from the endpoint to the device to be controlled.

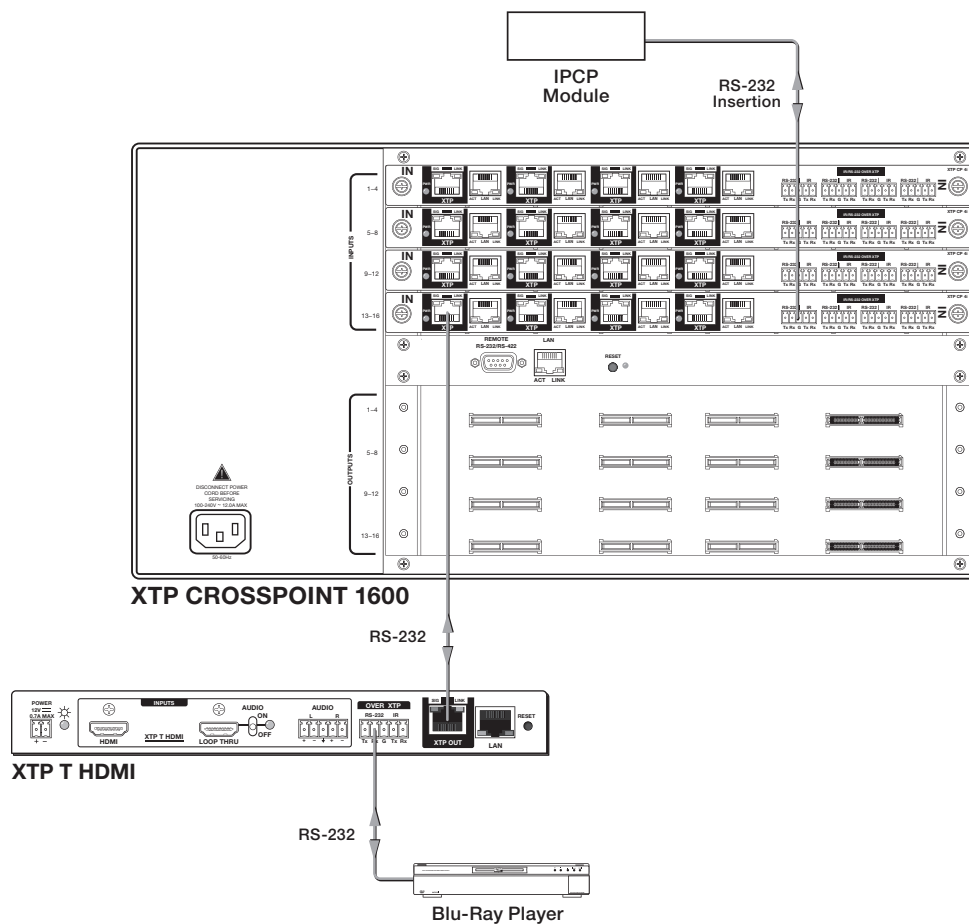


Figure 51. Typical Captive Screw Insertion to an Input Endpoint

Troubleshooting

This section recommends what to do if you have problems operating the matrix switcher.

1. Ensure that all devices are plugged in and powered on.
2. Check to see if one or more outputs are muted.
3. Ensure an active input is selected for output on the matrix switcher.
4. Ensure that the proper signal format is supplied.
5. Check the cabling and make corrections as necessary.
6. Call the Extron S3 Sales and Technical Support Hotline if necessary. See www.extron.com for the phone number in your region of the world.

Configuration Worksheets

Rather than trying to remember the configuration for each preset, use worksheets to record this information. Make copies of the blank worksheet on page 74 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) or page 75 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) and use one for each preset configuration. Cross out all unused or inactive inputs and outputs. Use different colors for video and audio.

NOTE: All of the equipment in the following examples is connected through the appropriate input board, output board, transmitter, or receiver.

Worksheet Example 1: System Equipment

Figure 52 shows a portion of a worksheet for an XTP CrossPoint 1600 in a fictional organization with the system hardware annotated. Inputs 10, 11, and 13 have no connection in this organization, so they are crossed out on the worksheet. Similarly, outputs 7 and 9 through 16 are crossed out.

Input sources

Camera/ mic - Main podium	Camera #2	PC 1 RGB-HDMI 300A	PC 2 RGB-HDMI 300A	Audio CD	Classroom #1 BluRay DVS 605	Classroom #2 BluRay DVS 605	Laptop	Streaming (DVS 605)	X	X	VTG 400	X	X	X	X
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

Output destinations

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Main hall FP #1	Main hall FP #2	Podium monitor	Sound system #1	Sound system #2	VCR (VSC 500)	X	DA 6	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Preset # 3 Title: Weekly status mtg Video: Audio:

Fill in the preset number and use colors, dashes, etc., to make connecting lines.
Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.

Figure 52. Worksheet Example 1: System Equipment

Inputs include PCs, an audio CD player, cameras, and an Extron VTG 400DVI. Output devices include monitors, projectors, a stereo, a VCR for recording presentations, and a DA. The VTG 400DVI video test generator connected to input 12 enables a video test pattern to be sent to one, several, or all output devices for problem isolation or adjustment purposes. An audio test tape or CD could be used in a similar manner to check out the audio components.

Worksheet Example 2: Daily Configuration

Figure 53 continues from worksheet example 1 by showing the video and audio ties that make up the configuration of preset 1. Black lines show video ties and red lines show the audio ties.

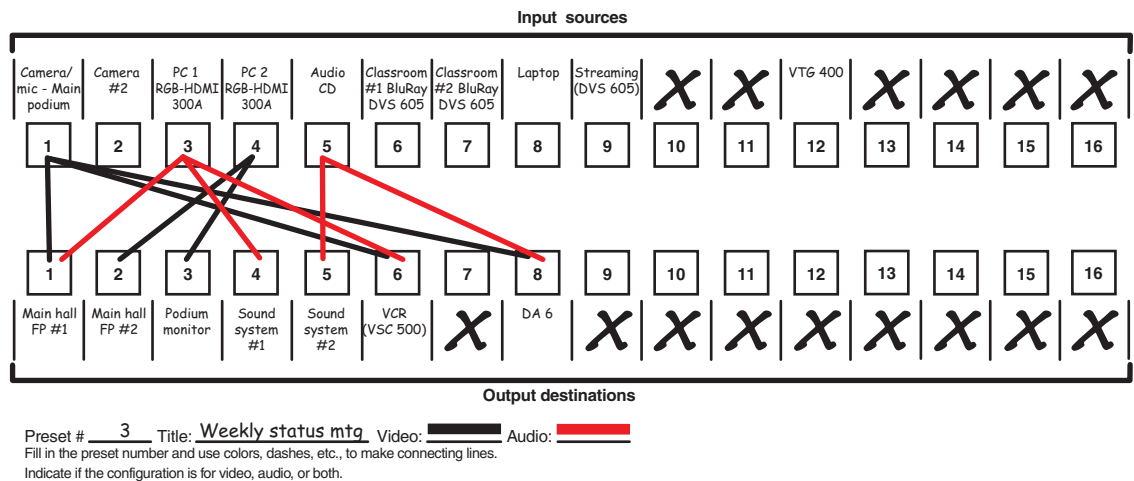


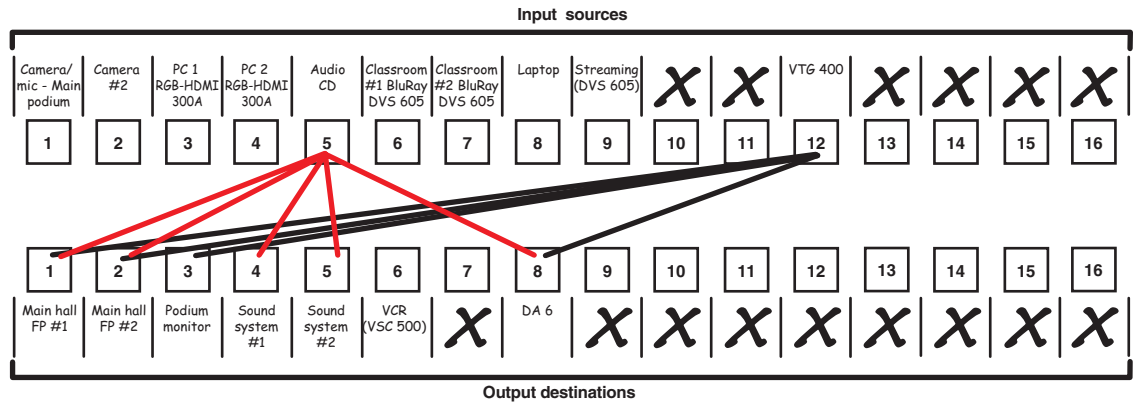
Figure 53. Worksheet Example 2: Daily Configuration

In this example:

- The image of the presenter, from the main podium camera (input 1), is:
 - Displayed in the main hall (output 1)
 - Displayed in the lobby via a distribution amplifier (output 8)
 - Tied to the VCR (output 6)
- The presenter has a presentation on her laptop computer (input 4) that is:
 - Displayed in the main hall (output 2)
 - Displayed locally on the podium (output 3)
- The audio from the microphone the presenter uses (input 1) is:
 - Played in the hall (output 1)
 - Played in the conference room (output 4)
 - Sent to the VCR (output 6)
- Classical music from the CD player (input 5) is:
 - Played in the background in the main hall on sound system #2 (output 5)
 - Played in the lobby via a distribution amplifier (output 8)

Worksheet Example 3: Test Configuration

The AV system in our fictional organization needs to be fine tuned on a regular basis. Figure 54 shows a typical test configuration, with an Extron video test generator (input 12) generating a test pattern to all monitors (outputs 1, 2, 3, and 8). Sound checks are run from the CD player (input 5) to all audio systems (outputs 1, 2, 4, 5, and 8).



Preset # 3 Title: Weekly status mtg Video: Audio:
 Fill in the preset number and use colors, dashes, etc., to make connecting lines.
 Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.

Figure 54. Worksheet Example 3: Test Configuration

XTP CrossPoint 3200 Matrix Switchers Configuration Worksheet

Input sources

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32

Output destinations

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32

Preset # _____ Title: _____ Video: _____ Audio: _____
 Fill in the preset number and use colors, or dashes, etc. to make connecting lines.
 Indicate if the configuration is for Video, Audio, or both.

Preset # _____ Title: _____ Video: _____ Audio: _____

Fill in the preset number and use colors, or dashes, etc. to make connecting lines.

Indicate if the configuration is for video, audio, or both.

Programming Guide

The XTP CrossPoint Series Matrix Switcher can be remotely controlled via:

- The XTP System Configuration software (see the *XTP System Configuration Software Help* file, available at www.extron.com).
- Built-in HTML pages (see **HTML Operation**, beginning on page 121)
- SIS commands (see below)

This section describes the operation of the XTP CrossPoint Series Matrix Switchers via SIS commands, including:

- **Local Host-Control Ports**
- **Ethernet (LAN) Port**
- **Host-to-Matrix-Switcher Instructions**
- **Matrix-Switcher-Initiated Messages**
- **Matrix Switcher Error Responses**
- **Using the Command and Response Tables**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Basic Matrix Switcher Commands**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Board-Specific Commands**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Endpoint-Specific Commands**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Board-Specific Commands**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Endpoint-Specific Commands**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Advanced Matrix Switcher Commands**
- **SIS Command and Response Table for IP- and Remote Port-Specific Commands**
- **Special Characters**

Local Host-Control Ports

The matrix switcher has two local ports that can be directly connected to a host device such as a computer running the Extron DataViewer utility or a control system. These ports make remote control of the matrix switcher possible using a direct connection. The local ports are:

- The rear panel Remote RS-232/RS-422 port, a serial port on a 9-pin D female connector (see [Remote RS-232/RS-422 port](#) on page 26)

NOTES:

- The rear panel and front panel ports are independent of one another. A front panel Configuration port connection and a rear panel Remote port connection can be active at the same time.
 - The serial port protocol of the rear panel Remote RS-232/RS-422 port is:
 - 9600 baud
 - No parity
 - 8-bit
 - No flow
 - 1 stop bit
 - See [Selecting the Rear Panel Remote Port Protocol and Baud Rate](#) on page 61 to configure the rear panel Remote port from the front panel.
 - Extron recommends leaving the Remote RS-232/RS-422 port at 9600 baud.
- The front panel Configuration port, a mini USB B port (see [Configuration port](#) on page 27). A standard USB cable and the Extron DataViewer utility, version 2.0 or newer, can be used for connection to the Configuration port.

NOTE: Before you use the Configuration (USB) port for the first time, you need to install and activate the USB driver on your computer. The simplest way to do this is to install and run the XTP System Configuration software (see the *XTP System Configuration Software* help file, available at www.extron.com).

Ethernet (LAN) Port

The Ethernet cable can be terminated as a straight-through cable or a crossover cable and must be properly terminated for your application (see [LAN port](#) on page 26).

- **Crossover cable** — Direct connection between the computer and the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher.
- **Patch (straight-through) cable** — Connection of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher to an Ethernet LAN.

Default IP addresses

To access the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher via the LAN port, you need the IP address for the unit, and may need the subnet mask and the gateway address. If the IP address has been changed to an address comprised of words and characters, you can determine the actual numeric IP address using the ping (ICMP) utility (see [Ethernet Link](#) on page 150 for more details). If the addresses have not been changed, the factory-specified defaults are:

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| • IP address | 192.168.254.254 |
| • Subnet mask | 255.255.0.0 |
| • Gateway address | 0.0.0.0 |

Establishing a Connection

Establish a network connection to an XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher as follows:

1. Open a TCP socket to port 23 using the IP address of the matrix switcher.

NOTE: If the local system administrators have not changed the value, the factory-specified default, 192.168.254.254, is the correct value for this field.

The matrix switcher responds with a copyright message including the date, the name of the product, firmware version, part number, and the current date and time.

NOTES:

- If the matrix switcher is **not** password-protected, the device is ready to accept SIS commands immediately after it sends the copyright message.
- If the matrix switcher **is** password-protected, a **password** prompt appears below the copyright message.

2. If the matrix switcher is password-protected, enter the appropriate administrator or user password.

If the password is accepted, the matrix switcher responds with **Login User** or **Login Administrator**.

If the password is not accepted, the **Password** prompt reappears.

Connection Timeouts

The Ethernet link times out after a designated period of time of no communications. By default, this timeout value is set to five minutes but the value can be changed (see the **Configure port timeout** SIS commands on page 120).

NOTE: Extron recommends leaving the default timeout at 5 minutes and periodically issuing the Query (**Q**) command to keep the connection active. If there are long idle periods, Extron recommends disconnecting the socket and reopening the connection when another command must be sent.

Number of Connections

An XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher can have up to 200 simultaneous TCP connections, including all http sockets and telnet connections. When the connection limit is reached, the matrix switcher accepts no new connections until some have been closed. No error message or indication is given that the connection limit has been reached. To maximize performance of an IP Link device, the number of connections should stay low and unnecessary open sockets should be closed.

Using Verbose Mode

Telnet connections to an XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher can be used to monitor for changes that occur on the matrix switcher, such as front panel operations and SIS commands from other telnet sockets or a serial port. For a telnet session to receive change notices from the matrix switcher, the telnet session must be in verbose mode 1 or 3 (see the **Verbose mode** definitions on page 118). In verbose mode 1 and 3, the telnet socket reports changes in messages that resemble SIS command responses.

Host-to-Matrix-Switcher Instructions

The matrix switcher accepts SIS (Simple Instruction Set) commands through the rear panel Remote RS-232/RS-422 port, the front panel Configuration port, and the rear panel Ethernet (LAN) Port. SIS commands consist of one or more characters per command field. They do not require any special characters to begin or end the command character sequence. Each matrix switcher response to an SIS command ends with a carriage return and a line feed (CR/LF = **↵**), which signals the end of the response character string. A string is one or more characters.

Matrix-Switcher-Initiated Messages

When a local event such as a front panel operation occurs, the matrix switcher responds by sending a message to the host. The matrix switcher-initiated messages are listed below (underlined).

The matrix switcher does not expect a response from the host, but, for example, the host program might request a new status.

(c) Copyright 20yy, Extron Electronics, XTP CP nn00, Vx.xx, 60-nnnn-01**↵**
<day, date, time>**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the Copyright message when it is first powered on or when a connection via Internet protocol (IP) is established. Vx.xx is the firmware version number and 60-nnnn-01 is the matrix switcher part number.

NOTE: <day, date, time> are reported only if the connection is via the LAN port.

Password:**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the Password message immediately after the copyright message when the controlling system is connected using TCP/IP or Telnet and the matrix switcher is password protected. This message means that the matrix switcher requires an administrator or user level password before it will perform the commands entered via this link. The matrix switcher repeats the password message response for every entry other than a valid password until a valid password is entered.

↵Login Administrator**↵**

↵Login User**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the Login message when a correct administrator or user password has been entered. If the user and administrator passwords are the same, the matrix switcher defaults to administrator privileges.

Qik**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the Qik message when a front panel tie creation has occurred.

PrstSnn**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the PrstS message when a memory preset has been saved from the front panel. "nn" is the preset number.

PrstRnn**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the PrstR message when a memory preset has been recalled from the front panel. "nn" is the preset number.

Innn•Audxx**↵**

The matrix switcher initiates the Aud message when a front panel input audio level change has occurred. "n" is the input number and "xx" is the dB level.

Outnn●Volxx←

The matrix switcher initiates the Vol message when a front panel output audio volume change has occurred. *nn* is the output number and *xx* is the volume level.

Vmtnn*x←

The matrix switcher initiates the Vmt message when an output video mute is toggled on or off from the front panel. *nn* is the output number and *x* is the mute status: 1 = on, 0 = off.

Amtnn*x←

The matrix switcher initiates the Amt message when an output audio mute is toggled on or off from the front panel. *nn* is the output number and *x* is the mute status: 1 = on, 0 = off.

Execn←

The matrix switcher initiates the Exec message when the front panel security lockout (Executive mode) is switched from the front panel. “*n*” is the Executive mode: 0, 1, or 2.

Matrix Switcher Error Responses

When the matrix switcher receives an SIS command and determines that it is valid, it performs the command and sends a response to the host device. If the matrix switcher is unable to perform the command because the command is invalid or contains invalid parameters, the matrix switcher returns an error response to the host. The error response codes are:

E01 — Invalid input channel number (out of range)

E10 — Invalid command

E11 — Invalid preset number (out of range)

E12 — Invalid output number (out of range)

E13 — Invalid value (out of range)

E14 — Invalid command for this configuration

E17 — Timeout (caused only by direct write of global presets)

E22 — Busy

E24 — Privileges violation (Users have access to all view and read commands [other than the administrator password], and can create ties, presets, and audio mutes)

E25 — Device not present

E26 — Maximum number of connections exceeded

E27 — Invalid event number

E28 — Bad filename / file not found

Using the Command and Response Tables

The **command and response tables** begin on page 87. Symbols used in the tables represent variables in the command and response fields. Command and response examples are shown throughout the tables. With the exception of the audio input gain and attenuation commands, the SIS commands are not case sensitive. The ASCII to HEX conversion table below is for use with the command and response table.

ASCII to Hex Conversion Table																Esc 1B	CR 0D	LF 0A
Space →	20	!	21	"	22	#	23	\$	24	%	25	&	26	'	27			
	(28	) 29	* 2A	+ 2B	, 2C	- 2D	. 2E	/ 2F										
	0 30	1 31	2 32	3 33	4 34	5 35	6 36	7 37										
	8 38	9 39	: 3A	; 3B	< 3C	= 3D	> 3E	? 3F										
	@ 40	A 41	B 42	C 43	D 44	E 45	F 46	G 47										
	H 48	I 49	J 4A	K 4B	L 4C	M 4D	N 4E	O 4F										
	P 50	Q 51	R 52	S 53	T 54	U 55	V 56	W 57										
	X 58	Y 59	Z 5A	[5B	\ 5C	] 5D	^ 5E	_ 5F										
	` 60	a 61	b 62	c 63	d 64	e 65	f 66	g 67										
	h 68	i 69	j 6A	k 6B	l 6C	m 6D	n 6E	o 6F										
	p 70	q 71	r 72	s 73	t 74	u 75	v 76	w 77										
	x 78	y 79	z 7A	{ 7B	7C	} 7D	~ 7E	DEL 7F										

Arrangement of Command and Response Tables

Different board types and endpoint types accept different types of commands. There is some repetition in the command and response tables, depending on the input and output for which the commands are appropriate. Additionally, basic whole-matrix-switcher commands, more advanced whole-matrix-switcher commands, and IP- and remote port setup commands are presented in separate command and response tables.

The following pages present seven command and response tables, each defining a subset of SIS commands and their responses, with examples where appropriate. The tables that are presented are listed below. For increased detail as to where each command family is presented, see the table below, the [table](#) on the next page, and the [table](#) on page 83.

- **SIS Command and Response Table for Basic Matrix Switcher Commands**, starting on page 87 — SIS commands for basic, everyday functions of the XTP CrossPointSeries matrix switcher frame.
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Board-Specific Commands**, starting on page 88 — SIS commands to control and monitor the inputs to the matrix switcher via assorted input boards.
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Endpoint-Specific Commands**, starting on page 96 — SIS commands to control and monitor XTP transmitter and XTP switcher endpoints from the matrix switcher.
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Board-Specific Commands**, starting on page 103 — SIS commands to control and monitor the outputs from the matrix switcher via assorted output boards.
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Endpoint-Specific Commands**, starting on page 107 — SIS commands to control and monitor XTP receiver endpoints from the matrix switcher.
- **SIS Command and Response Table for Advanced Matrix Switcher Commands**, starting on page 111 — SIS commands for advanced functions of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher frame.
- **SIS Command and Response Table for IP- and Remote Port-Specific Commands**, starting on page 119 — SIS commands to control and monitor the IP interface and Remote RS-232/RS-422 port of the XTP CrossPoint matrix switcher.

Matrix Switcher Enclosure Commands			
Command family	Basic	Advanced	IP and Remote Port
Create ties	Page 87		
View ties	Page 88		
Recall global presets	Page 88		
Black video resolution within matrix switcher		Page 111	
Test patterns		Page 111	
Names		Page 111	
Front panel locks		Page 111	
Create global presets		Page 112	
Resets		Page 112	
View settings		Page 113	
File directory		Page 114	
Information requests		Page 115	
IP and remote port setup			Page 119

	Input boards						Input Endpoints			
Command family	XTP XTP 4K	Fiber	4K HDMI HDMI DMA	DVI Pro	3G HD-SDI SDI	VGA	XTP T HDMI XTP T HD 4K XTP T HWP 101 XTP T HWP 101 4K XTP FT HD 4K	XTP T USW 103 XTP T USW 103 4K	XTP T VGA	XTP T FB 202 XTP T FB 202 4K XTP T UWP 202 XTP T UWP 202 4K XTP T UWP 302 XTP T EU 202 XTP T MK 202
EDID	Page 88	Page 88	Page 88	Page 88	Page 88	Page 88	Page 96	Page 96	Page 96	Page 96
Input sync detection	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	Page 97	Page 99	Page 101	Page 102
Input audio level	N/A	N/A	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	Page 96	Page 96	Page 96	Page 96
Audio routing selections	N/A	N/A	Page 91	Page 91	Page 91	N/A	Page 97	Page 99	N/A	Page 101
HDCP authorized device	N/A	N/A	Page 91	Page 91	N/A	N/A	Page 97	Page 99	N/A	Page 101
HDCP status	N/A	N/A	Page 92	Page 92	N/A	N/A	Page 97	Page 99	N/A	Page 102
Captive screw and Ethernet serial port insertions	Page 92	Page 92	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
Ethernet serial port insert parameters	Page 92	Page 92	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
XTP power	Page 93	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
AES digital audio	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 93	N/A				
Input selection	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 98	N/A	N/A
Input video format	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 94	N/A	Page 98	Page 99	Page 102
Image reset	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 94	N/A	Page 98	Page 99	Page 102
Color	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 94	N/A	N/A	Page 100	N/A
Tint	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 94	N/A	N/A	Page 100	N/A
Brightness	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 94	N/A	N/A	Page 100	N/A
Contrast	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 94	N/A	N/A	Page 100	N/A
Pixel phase	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 95	N/A	Page 98	Page 100	Page 102
Horizontal shift	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 95	N/A	Page 98	Page 101	Page 102
Vertical shift	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 95	N/A	Page 98	Page 101	Page 102
Save and recall analog input presets	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 95	N/A	Page 98	Page 101	N/A

Command family	Output boards					Output endpoints	
	XTP XTP 4K	Fiber	4K HDMI HDMI	DVI Pro	Analog audio	XTP R HDMI XTP R HD 4K XTP R HWP 201 XTP R HWP 201 4K XTP FR HD 4K	XTP SR HDMI XTP SR HD 4K XTP SFR HD 4K
Audio routing selections	N/A	N/A	Page 103	Page 103	N/A	Page 107	Page 109
HDCP status	N/A	Page 103	Page 103	Page 103	N/A	Page 108	Page 109
Captive screw and Ethernet serial port insertions	Page 105	Page 105	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ethernet serial port insert parameters	Page 105	Page 105	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
XTP power	Page 106	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Video mutes	N/A	Page 103	Page 103	Page 103	N/A	Page 107	Page 108
Output audio volume	N/A	N/A	Page 104	Page 104	Page 104	Page 107	Page 109
Audio mutes	N/A	N/A	Page 105	Page 105	Page 105	Page 107	Page 109
Relay controls						Page 108	Page 110
View video and audio mutes	N/A	Page 105	Page 105	Page 105	Page 105	Page 108	Page 110

Symbol definitions

↵	=	Carriage return and line feed	
←	=	Carriage return	(pipe can be used interchangeably)
•	=	Space character	
Esc	=	Escape key	(W can be used interchangeably)
X1	=	Input number (for ties)	00 to 16 or 32 (00 = untied)
X2	=	Output number	01 to 16 or 32
X3	=	Global preset number	00 to 32 (00 = current configuration, applies to view ties command only)
X4	=	EDID value	See the table beginning on page 89.
X5	=	Input signal status	0 = no signal detected 1 = sync detected
X6	=	Input number (for other functions than ties)	01 to 16 or 32 (also addressed input on matrix switcher endpoints [sub-inputs])
X7	=	Audio gain	00 to 24 (1 dB steps)
X8	=	Numeric dB value	-18 to +24 (43 steps of gain or attenuation) (0 dB = default)
X9	=	Audio attenuation	1 to 18 (1 dB steps)
X10	=	Resolution and rate for black screen	2 = 1280x720p @ 50 Hz 4 = 1280x720p @ 60 Hz 6 = 1920x1080p @ 60 Hz
X11	=	Input audio source	0 = auto (see the example on page 91) 1 = HDMI (de-embedded digital audio) (default) 2 = analog 2-channel audio
X12	=	HDCP authorized device	0 = off 1 = on (default)
X13	=	HDCP status (for inputs)	0 = no source device connected 1 = source connected is HDCP-compliant 2 = source connected is not HDCP-compliant
X14	=	Captive screw or UART	0 = captive screw RS-232 insert (default) 1 = Ethernet RS-232 insert (UART)

X15	=	Port number	01 = remote RS-232/RS-422 port 02 = unused
X16	=	Baud rate	300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 115200
X17	=	Parity	0 = odd E = even N = none (default) M = mark S = space
X18	=	Data bits	7, 8 (default)
X19	=	Stop bits	1 (default), 2
X20	=	Port timeout interval (in 10 second increments)	1 (10 seconds) to 65000 30 = 300 seconds or 5 minutes (default)

NOTE: **X15** through **X20** are repeated on page 118 as **X79** through **X83** and **X92**.

X21	=	UART starting point	The starting point (X21) is the front panel RS-232/RS-422 port. The next position (X21 ⁺¹) is not used. X21 ⁺² to X21 ⁺¹⁷ = inputs (XTP CrossPoint 1600) X21 ⁺² to X21 ⁺³³ = inputs (XTP CrossPoint 3200) X21 ⁺³³ to X21 ⁺⁴⁸ = outputs (XTP CrossPoint 1600) X21 ⁺³⁴ to X21 ⁺⁸⁵ = outputs (XTP CrossPoint 3200) Default values: 1999 = rear panel remote RS-232/RS-422 port 2000 = unused 2001 to 2016 = XTP CrossPoint 1600 inputs 2001 to 2032 = XTP CrossPoint 3200 inputs 2033 to 2048 = XTP CrossPoint 1600 outputs 2033 to 2064 = XTP CrossPoint 3200 outputs
X22	=	Enable or disable	0 = disable 1 = enable
X23	=	Amount of power requested	00 or 13 (watts)
X24	=	Power status	0 = unpowered endpoint 1 = power provided to endpoint 2 = power available but disabled 3 = no power available, but enabled 4 = fault
X25	=	Wattage	Power usage in 0.1 watt increments. Example: 260 = 26.0 watts.
X26	=	Power supply status	0 = ok 1 = no ok
X27	=	AESC digital channel pair	1 (default) or 2
X28	=	AESG digital channel group	1 (default) or 2
X29	=	Input video source	0 = auto 1 = video 2 = s-video 3 = RGBcV (SCART) 4 = YUV interlace 5 = RGB 6 = YUV

X30 = Detected video format	$\emptyset$ = no signal detected 1 = video 2 = s-video 3 = RGBcvS (SCART) 4 = YUV interlace 5 = RGB 6 = YUV
X31 = Picture adjustments	$\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset$ to 255 (128 = default)
X32 = Shift	$\emptyset$ to 65535
X33 = Analog input preset	$\emptyset$ through 8
X34 = Output audio source	$\emptyset$ = original HDMI audio 1 = embed audio
X35 = HDCP status (for outputs)	$\emptyset$, 2, 4, or 6 = no monitor connected 1, 3, or 5 = monitor connected but the video signal is not encrypted 7 = monitor connected and the video signal is encrypted
X36 = Volume adjustment range	$\emptyset\emptyset$ through 64 (1 dB per step except for $\emptyset$ to 1, which is 13 dB) (see the table on page 104)
X37 = Digital and analog audio mute status	$\emptyset$ = no mutes (default) 1 = digital audio mute 2 = analog audio mute 3 = analog and digital audio mute
X38 = Video and audio mute status	$\emptyset$ = no mutes (default) 1 = video mute 2 = digital audio mute 3 = video and digital audio mute 4 = analog audio mute 5 = video and analog audio mute 6 = digital and analog audio mute 7 = video, digital audio, and analog audio mute
X39 = Relay on endpoint	1 or 2
X40 = Pulse duration	$\emptyset$ to 65535 (each step = 16 ms, see the Example on page 108)
X41 = Relay status	$\emptyset$ = off 1 = on
X42 = Test pattern	$\emptyset\emptyset$ = disable (default) $\emptyset1$ = color bars, 720p @ 50 Hz $\emptyset2$ = black field, 720p @ 50 Hz $\emptyset3$ = color bars, 720p @ 60 Hz $\emptyset4$ = black field, 720p @ 60 Hz $\emptyset5$ = color bars, 1080p @ 60 Hz $\emptyset6$ = black field, 1080p @ 60 Hz $\emptyset7$ = color bars and audio, 720p @ 50 Hz $\emptyset8$ = black field and audio, 720p @ 50 Hz $\emptyset9$ = color bars and audio, 720p @ 60 Hz $1\emptyset$ = black field and audio, 720p @ 60 Hz 11 = color bars and audio, 1080p @ 60 Hz 12 = black field and audio, 1080p @ 60 Hz

X43 = Name 12 characters maximum

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120).

X44 = Lock mode
Ø = mode 0
1 = mode 1
2 = mode 2 (default)

X45 = Number of inputs 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, or 32

X46 = Number of outputs 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, or 32

X47 = Installed input board
A = XTP CP 4i 4K (TP)
F = XTP CP 4i VGA
G = XTP CP 4i (TP)
H = XTP CP 4i HDMI
I = XTP CP 4i DVI Pro
K = XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA
N = XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K
P = XTP CP 4i 3G-SDI
T = XTP CP 4i HD 4K PLUS
X = no board installed

X48 = Installed output board
B = XTP CP 4o 4K (TP)
D = XTP CP 4o (TP)
E = XTP CP 4o HDMI
J = XTP CP 4o DVI Pro
M = XTP CP 4o SA (stereo audio)
O = XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K
U = XTP CP 4o HD 4K PLUS
X = no board installed

X49 = Firmware version number to second decimal place (x.xx)

X50 = Verbose firmware version-description-upload date/time (see [Query firmware version \(verbose\)](#) command on page 115)

X51 = Voltage Positive or negative voltage and magnitude

X52 = Internal temperature Degrees Fahrenheit

X53 = Fan speed in RPM

X54 = Power supply installed status
Ø = no power supply installed
1 = power supply installed

X55 = Transmitter endpoint input 1 to 2 or 1 to 3 depending on the transmitter

SIS Command and Response Table for Basic Matrix Switcher Commands

The table that starts below shows commands for basic operation of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher frame. Commands shown affect the entire matrix switcher, regardless of the input boards and output boards installed or any connected endpoints.

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Create Ties			
NOTES: - Commands can be entered back-to-back in a string, with no spaces. For example: 1*1!02*02&003*003%4*8\$. - The quick multiple tie and tie input to all output commands activate all I/O switches simultaneously. - The matrix switchers support 1-, 2-, and 3-digit numeric entries (1*1, 02*02, or 001*001). - The & tie command for RGB and the % tie command for video can be used interchangeably on the matrix switchers.			
Tie input video and audio to output	X1*X2!	OutX2•InX1•A11←	Tie the input X1 video and audio to output X2.
Example:	1*3!	Out03•In01•A11←	Tie input 1 video and audio to output 3.
Tie input video (RGB) only to output	X1*X2&	OutX2•InX1•RGB←	Audio breakaway.
Example (see last Notes bullet, above):	10*4&	Out04•In10•RGB←	Tie input 10 RGB to output 4.
Tie input video only to output	X1*X2%	OutX2•InX1•Vid←	Audio breakaway.
Example (see last Notes bullet, above):	7*5%	Out05•In07•Vid←	Tie input 7 video to output 5.
Tie input audio only to output	X1*X2\$	OutX2•InX1•Aud←	Audio breakaway.
Example:	12*4\$	Out04•In12•Aud←	Tie input 12 audio to output 4.
NOTE: Audio is not routed to an output HDMI connector if there is no video input tied to it. Insert a black video signal into audio breakaway ties using the [Esc]BAFMT command on page 103 and the [Esc]EAFMT commands on page 97 and page 99 to make an audio-only tie.			
Untie input video and audio	0*X2!	OutX2•In00•A11←	Untie the video and audio input from output X2.
Quick multiple tie	[Esc]+QX1*X2!...X1*X2\$←	Qik←	Tie input 3 video and audio to output 4, tie input 3 video to output 5, and tie input 3 audio to output 6.
Example:	[Esc]+Q3*4!3*5%3*6\$←	Qik←	
Tie input to all outputs, video and audio	X1*!	InX1•A11←	Tie input 5 video and audio to all outputs.
Example:	5*!	In05•A11←	
NOTE: 0*! clears all ties.			
Tie input to all outputs, RGB (video) only	X1*&	InX1•RGB←	Audio breakaway.
Example (see last Notes bullet, above):	8*&	In08•RGB←	Tie input 8 RGB to all outputs.
Tie input to all outputs, video only	X1*%	InX1•Vid←	Audio breakaway.
Example (see last Notes bullet, above):	10*%	In10•Vid←	Tie input 10 video to all outputs.
Tie input to all outputs, audio only	X1*\$	InX1•Aud←	Audio breakaway.
KEY: X1 = Input number X2 = Output number			
00 – 16, 32, or 64 (00 = untied) 01 – 16, 32, or 64			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Read ties			
NOTE: The & read tie command for RGB and the % read tie command for video can be used interchangeably on the matrix switchers.			
Read RGB (video) output tie	[X2]&	[X1]←	RGB input [X1] is tied to output [X2] .
Read video output tie	[X2]%	[X1]←	Video input [X1] is tied to output [X2] .
Read audio output tie	[X2]\$	[X1]←	Audio input [X1] is tied to output [X2] .
Recall global input presets			
NOTES:			
- Save presets from the front panel (see Example 5: Saving a preset on page 44) or via the Save current configuration as a global preset SIS command on page 112). - If you try to recall a global preset that is not saved, the matrix switcher responds with the error code E11.			
Recall a global input preset	[Esc]R[X3]PRST←	PrstR[X3]←	
Example:	[Esc]R5PRST←	PrstR05←	Recall preset 5, which becomes the current configuration.

SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Board-Specific Commands

The table that starts below shows commands that affect inputs only and, in general, apply to installed input boards. Where a command does not apply to all input board types, the valid board types are noted.

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
EDID commands			
NOTES:			
- See the table on the next two pages for [X4] values. - Leading zeroes are optional for the entry of the inputs ([X6]s) and EDID values ([X4]s). Leading zeroes are reported in the response.			
Assign EDID data to an input	[Esc]A[X6]*[X4]EDID←	EdidA[X6]*[X4]←	Assign an EDID value of [X4] to input [X6] .
Example (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	[Esc]A7*36EDID←	EdidA07*036←	Assign an EDID value of 1280x720 at 60 Hz to input 7.
Example (XTP CrossPoint 1600):	[Esc]A7*36EDID←	EdidA07*036←	Assign an EDID value of 1600x900 at 60 Hz to input 7.
Assign EDID data to all inputs	[Esc]A*[X4]*EDID←	EdidA00*[X4]←	Assign an EDID value of [X4] to all inputs.
View EDID assignment	[Esc]A[X6]EDID←	[X4]←	
Save output 1 EDID to user assigned slot	[Esc]S[X4]EDID←	EdidS[X4]←	Save the output 1 EDID to location [X4] .
NOTE: For this command, [X4] is valid only in the range of 117 through 124 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) or 133 through 140 (XTP CrossPoint 3200).			
Example (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	[Esc]S133EDID←	EdidS133←	Save the output 1 EDID to user location 1.
Example (XTP CrossPoint 1600):	[Esc]S117EDID←	EdidS117←	Save the output 1 EDID to user location 1.
KEY:			
[X1] = Input number (for tie)	00 – 16 or 32 (00 = untied)		
[X2] = Output number	01 – 16 or 32		
[X3] = Global preset number	01 - 32		
[X4] = EDID value (resolution and rate)	See the table on the next two pages.		
[X6] = Input number (for other than tie)	01 – 16 or 32		

X4		Source or value	X4		Source or value	X4		Source or value	X4		Source or value	X4		Source or value
3200	1600		3200	1600		3200	1600		3200	1600		3200	1600	
Assigned output values														
001	001	Output 1	008	008	Output 8	015	015	Output 15	022		Output 22	029		Output 29
002	002	Output 2	009	009	Output 9	016	016	Output 16	023		Output 23	030		Output 30
003	003	Output 3	010	010	Output 10	017		Output 17	024		Output 24	031		Output 31
004	004	Output 4	011	011	Output 11	018		Output 18	025		Output 25	032		Output 32
005	005	Output 5	012	012	Output 12	019		Output 19	026		Output 26			
006	006	Output 6	013	013	Output 13	020		Output 20	027		Output 27			
007	007	Output 7	014	014	Output 14	021		Output 21	028		Output 28			
VGA – PC values														
033	017	1024x768 @ 50 Hz	040	024	1280x800 @ 60 Hz	047	031	1400x1050 @ 50 Hz	054	038	1600x1200 @ 60 Hz	061	045	2048x1080 @ 50 Hz
034	018	1024x768 @ 60 Hz	041	025	1280x1024 @ 50 Hz	048	032	1400x1050 @ 60 Hz	055	039	1680x1050 @ 50 Hz	062	046	2048x1080 @ 60 Hz
035	019	1280x720 @ 50 Hz	042	026	1280x1024 @ 60 Hz	049	033	1440x900 @ 50 Hz	056	040	1680x1050 @ 60 Hz			
036	020	1280x720 @ 60 Hz	043	027	1360x768 @ 50 Hz	050	034	1440x900 @ 60 Hz	057	041	1920x1080 @ 50 Hz			
037	021	1280x768 @ 50 Hz	044	028	1360x768 @ 60 Hz	051	035	1600x900 @ 50 Hz	058	042	1920x1080 @ 60 Hz			
038	022	1280x768 @ 60 Hz	045	029	1366x768 @ 50 Hz	052	036	1600x900 @ 60 Hz	059	043	1920x1200 @ 50 Hz			
039	023	1280x800 @ 50 Hz	046	030	1366x768 @ 60 Hz	053	037	1600x1200 @ 50 Hz	060	044	1920x1200 @ 60 Hz			
DVI – PC values														
063	047	1024x768 @ 50 Hz	070	054	1280x800 @ 60 Hz	077	061	1400x1050 @ 50 Hz	084	068	1600x1200 @ 60 Hz	091	075	2048x1080 @ 50 Hz
064	048	1024x768 @ 60 Hz	071	055	1280x1024 @ 50 Hz	078	062	1400x1050 @ 60 Hz	085	069	1680x1050 @ 50 Hz	092	076	2048x1080 @ 60 Hz
065	049	1280x720 @ 50 Hz	072	056	1280x1024 @ 60 Hz	079	063	1440x900 @ 50 Hz	086	070	1680x1050 @ 60 Hz			
066	050	1280x720 @ 60 Hz	073	057	1360x768 @ 50 Hz	080	064	1440x900 @ 60 Hz	087	071	1920x1080 @ 50 Hz			
067	051	1280x768 @ 50 Hz	074	058	1360x768 @ 60 Hz	081	065	1600x900 @ 50 Hz	088	072	1920x1080 @ 60 Hz			
068	052	1280x768 @ 60 Hz	075	059	1366x768 @ 50 Hz	082	066	1600x900 @ 60 Hz	089	073	1920x1200 @ 50 Hz			
069	053	1280x800 @ 50 Hz	076	060	1366x768 @ 60 Hz	083	067	1600x1200 @ 50 Hz	090	074	1920x1200 @ 60 Hz			

X4		Source or value		X4		Source or value		X4		Source or value		X4		Source or value	
3200	1600	3200	1600	3200	1600	3200	1600	3200	1600	3200	1600	3200	1600	3200	1600
HDMI – PC values, all with 2-channel embedded audio															
093	077	1024x768 @ 50 Hz	099	083	1280x1024 @ 50 Hz	105	089	1400x1050 @ 50 Hz	111	095	1600x1200 @ 50 Hz	117	101	2048x1080 @ 50 Hz	
094	078	1024x768 @ 60 Hz	100	084	1280x1024 @ 60 Hz	106	090	1400x1050 @ 60 Hz	112	096	1600x1200 @ 60 Hz	118	102	2048x1080 @ 60 Hz	
095	079	1280x768 @ 50 Hz	101	085	1360x768 @ 50 Hz	107	091	1440x900 @ 50 Hz	113	097	1680x1050 @ 50 Hz				
096	080	1280x768 @ 60 Hz	102	086	1360x768 @ 60 Hz	108	092	1440x900 @ 60 Hz	114	098	1680x1050 @ 60 Hz				
097	081	1280x800 @ 50 Hz	103	087	1366x768 @ 50 Hz	109	093	1600x900 @ 50 Hz	115	099	1920x1200 @ 50 Hz				
098	082	1280x800 @ 60 Hz	104	088	1366x768 @ 60 Hz	110	094	1600x900 @ 60 Hz	116	100	1920x1200 @ 60 Hz				
HDMI – HDTV values															
119	103	480p @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio	122*	106*	720p @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio	125	109	1080i @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	128	112	1080i @ 60 Hz multi-channel audio	131	115	1080p @ 50 Hz multi-channel audio	
120	104	576p @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	123	107	720p @ 50 Hz multi-channel audio	126	110	1080i @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio	129	113	1080p @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	132	116	1080p @ 60 Hz multi-channel audio	
121	105	720p @ 50 Hz 2-channel audio	124	108	720p @ 60 Hz multi-channel audio	127	111	1080i @ 50 Hz multi-channel audio	130	114	1080p @ 60 Hz 2-channel audio				
User – Assigned EDIDs															
133	117	User assigned 1	135	119	User assigned 3	137	121	User assigned 5	139	123	User assigned 7				
134	118	User assigned 2	136	120	User assigned 4	138	122	User assigned 6	140	124	User assigned 8				

* Default value, digital

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Input sync detection			
View all input connections	ØLS	$\overline{\text{X5}} \overline{\text{X5}} \overline{\text{X5}} \dots \overline{\text{X5}}$	16 or 32 (°) $\overline{\text{X5}}$ s; each is the connection status of an input, starting from input 1.
Example (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	ØLS	No input detected Sync detected Sync detected Response Status: $\overline{0} \overline{0} \overline{0} \overline{1} \overline{1} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{0} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{1} \overline{0} \overline{0}$ Input: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 32	

Inputs on XTP CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, XTP CP 4i DVI Pro, XTP CP 4i 3G, XTP CP 4i VGA Boards

Audio input gain and attenuation

NOTE: The set gain (G) and set attenuation (g) commands **are** case sensitive.

Set audio input gain to +dB value	$\overline{\text{X6}} * \overline{\text{X7}} \text{G}$	In $\overline{\text{X6}}$ •Aud $\overline{\text{X8}}$	
Example:	1*2G	InØ1•Aud+Ø2	Set input 1 audio gain to +2 dB.
Set audio input attenuation to -dB value	$\overline{\text{X6}} * \overline{\text{X9}} \text{g}$	In $\overline{\text{X6}}$ •Aud $\overline{\text{X8}}$	
Increment gain	$\overline{\text{X6}} + \text{G}$	In $\overline{\text{X6}}$ •Aud $\overline{\text{X8}}$	Increase gain by 1 dB.
Example:	5+G	InØ5•Aud+Ø3	Increase audio input 5 level from +2 dB to +3 dB.
Decrement gain	$\overline{\text{X6}} - \text{G}$	In $\overline{\text{X6}}$ •Aud $\overline{\text{X8}}$	Decrease gain by 1 dB.
Example:	7-G	InØ7•Aud-Ø9	Decrease audio input 7 level from -8 dB to -9 dB.
Read input gain	$\overline{\text{X6}} \text{G}$	$\overline{\text{X8}}$	
Example:	3G	-Ø6	Audio input 3 level is at -6 dB.

Inputs on XTP CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, XTP CP 4i DVI Pro, and XTP CP 4i 3G Boards

Audio routing selections

NOTE: These commands select between the audio embedded in the digital video stream and the 2-channel analog audio.

Input audio selection	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{I} \overline{\text{X6}} * \overline{\text{X11}} \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	AfmtI $\overline{\text{X6}}$ * $\overline{\text{X11}}$	Use audio from the $\overline{\text{X11}}$ source.
Example 1:	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{I} 1 * 1 \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	AfmtIØ1*1	Use digital audio from the HDMI port of input 1.
Example 2:	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{I} 1 * Ø \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	AfmtIØ1*Ø	Auto (Ø): Digital audio takes priority over analog audio.
View input audio selection	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{I} \overline{\text{X6}} \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	$\overline{\text{X11}}$	
View all input audio selections	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{I} \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	$\overline{\text{X11}} \overline{\text{X11}} \overline{\text{X11}}^3 \dots \overline{\text{X11}}$	16 or 32 (°) sequential audio input selections, starting from input 1.

Inputs on XTP CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, and XTP CP 4i DVI Pro Boards

Input reports as an HDCP-authorized device

HDCP authorized device on	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{E} \overline{\text{X6}} * 1 \text{HDCP} \leftarrow$	HdcpE $\overline{\text{X6}}$ *1	Set the input as an HDCP authorized device (default).
HDCP authorized device off	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{E} \overline{\text{X6}} * Ø \text{HDCP} \leftarrow$	HdcpE $\overline{\text{X6}}$ *Ø	Set the input as not an HDCP authorized device.
View HDCP authorized status	$\overline{\text{Esc}} \text{E} \overline{\text{X6}} \text{HDCP} \leftarrow$	$\overline{\text{X12}}$	Show HDCP authorized device status.

KEY:	$\overline{\text{X5}}$ = Input signal status	Ø = No signal detected	1 = Sync detected
	$\overline{\text{X6}}$ = Input number (for other than tie)	Ø1 – 16 or 32	
	$\overline{\text{X7}}$ = Audio gain	Ø – 24 (1 dB per step)	
	$\overline{\text{X8}}$ = Numeric dB value	-18 to +24 (43 steps of gain or attenuation) (0 dB = default)	
	$\overline{\text{X9}}$ = Audio attenuation	1 – 18 (1 dB per step)	
	$\overline{\text{X10}}$ = Resolution and rate for black screen	2 = 1280x720p @50 Hz 4 = 1280x720p @60 Hz 6 = 1920x1080p @60 Hz	
	$\overline{\text{X11}}$ = Input audio source	Ø = Auto (see the example above)	
		1 = HDMI (de-embedded digital audio) (default)	
		2 = Analog 2-channel audio	
	$\overline{\text{X12}}$ = HDCP authorized device	Ø = off	1 = on (default)

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Inputs on XTP CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, and XTP CP 4i DVI Pro Boards (continued)			
HDCP status			
View input HDCP status	[Esc]I[X6]HDCP ←	[X13] ←	
View HDCP status of all inputs	[Esc]IHDCP ←	[X13] [X13] [X13] ... [X13] ←	
Inputs on XTP CP 4i [XTP], XTP CP 4i 4K [XTP], and XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K Boards			
Captive screw and Ethernet serial port insertion enables			
NOTE: See RS-232 Insertion on page 66 for an overview of using serial port insertions.			
Enable an input captive screw serial port insertion	[Esc]I[X6]*ØLRPT ←	LrptI[X6]*Ø ←	Enable the captive screw serial port insert on input [X6] . This disables the Ethernet RS-232 insert.
Enable an input Ethernet serial port insertion	[Esc]I[X6]*1LRPT ←	LrptI[X6]*1 ←	Enable the Ethernet serial port insert on input [X6] . This disables the captive screw serial port insert.
Set all RS-232 input insertions	[Esc]I[X14]*LRPT ←	LrptIØØ*[X14] ←	
View input insertion	[Esc]I[X6]LRPT ←	[X14] ←	
View all input insertions	[Esc]ILRPT ←	[X14] [X14] [X14] ... [X14] ←	One [X14] for each available (installed) input, starting at input 1. Inputs that are not on an XTP CP 4i [XTP], XTP CP 4i 4K [XTP], or XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K board report as Ø.
Ethernet serial port insert parameters			
Set serial port parameters	[Esc][X15]*[X16],[X17],[X18],[X19]CP ←	Cpn[X15]•Ccp[X16],[X17],[X18],[X19] ←	
Read serial port parameters	[Esc][X15]CP ←	[X16],[X17],[X18],[X19] ←	
Configure current port timeout	[Esc]Ø*[X20]TC ←	PtiØ*[X20] ←	
Read current port timeout	[Esc]ØTC ←	[X20] ←	
Configure global IP port timeout	[Esc]1*[X20]TC ←	Pti1*[X20] ←	
Read global IP port timeout	[Esc]1TC ←	[X20] ←	
Set UART starting point	[Esc][X21]MD ←	Pmd[X21] ←	Sets the initial (lowest) port number for the range of numbers assigned to the serial port and UARTs.
Read UART starting point	[Esc]MD ←	[X21] ←	
KEY: [X6] = Input number (for other than tie) [X13] = HDCP status (for inputs) [X14] = Captive screw or UART [X15] = Port number [X16] = Baud rate [X17] = Parity [X18] = Data bits [X19] = Stop bits [X20] = Port timeout (10-sec. increments) [X21] = UART starting point Ø1 — 16 or 32 Ø = No source device connected 1 = Source connected is HDCP-compliant 2 = Source connected is not HDCP-compliant Ø = Captive screw RS-232 insert (default) 1 = Ethernet RS-232 insert (UART) Ø3 — 18 or 34 = UARTs (inputs) 1 — 16 or 32 3ØØ, 6ØØ, 12ØØ, 18ØØ, 24ØØ, 36ØØ, 48ØØ, 72ØØ, 96ØØ (default), 144ØØ, 192ØØ, 288ØØ, 384ØØ, 576ØØ, 1152ØØ odd, even, none, mark, space (only the first letter is required) (n = default) 7, 8 (default) 1 (default), 2 1 (= 10 seconds) - 65ØØØ (default is 3Ø = 300 seconds = 5 minutes) The starting point ([X21]) is the rear panel RS-232/RS-422 port. The next position ([X21]⁺) is not used. For the XTP CrossPoint 1600, [X21]⁺ through [X21]⁺¹⁷ are XTP inputs. For the XTP CrossPoint 3200, [X21]⁺ through [X21]⁺³³ are XTP inputs. Default values: 1999 = Rear panel remote RS-232/RS-422 port 2ØØØ is unused 2ØØ1 through 2Ø16 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) = Input 1 through 16 2ØØ1 through 2Ø32 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) = Input 1 through 32			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description																								
Inputs on XTP CP 4i [XTP] and XTP CP 4i 4K [XTP] Boards																											
XTP power																											
ATTENTION: - Power over XTP (PoX) is intended for indoors use only. No part of a network that uses PoX can be routed outdoors. - PoX est destiné à une utilisation en intérieur uniquement. Aucune partie d'un réseau qui utilise PoX ne peut être routée en extérieur.																											
NOTE: - PoX is supplied by the XTP CrossPoint 48 V power supply. - XTP CrossPoint 1600: - Can power up to 28 total (input and output) endpoints at up to 364 watts. - Is available with optional 48 V power supply redundancy. - XTP CrossPoint 3200: - Can power up to 24 total (input and output) endpoints at up to 312 watts. - No 48 V power supply redundancy is available.																											
Enable or disable power to input endpoint and report status	[Esc] I [X6] * [X22] POEC ←	Poec I [X6] * [X22] * [X23] * [X24] ←	Enable or disable ([X22]) remote power to input [X6]. The endpoint is requesting [X23] watts and the power status is [X24].																								
Example:	[Esc] I 1 * 1 POEC ←	Poec I 01 * 1 * 13 * 1 ←	Enable remote power on input 1, which is requesting 13 watts. The board is providing power to the endpoint.																								
View input power status	[Esc] I [X6] POEC ←	[X22] * [X23] * [X24] ←																									
Enable or disable input power and report status, all inputs	[Esc] I [X22] * POEC ←	Poec I 00 * [X22] * [X22] ... [X22] ←	Each [X22] is the enable or disable status of an input, starting at 1. n is 16 or 32.																								
View input power status, all inputs	[Esc] I POEC ←	[X22]¹ [X22]² [X22]³ ... [X22]ⁿ ←																									
View XTP power usage	[Esc] T POEC ←	[X25] * [X26] ←	Show PoX wattage applied and the status of the 48 V power supply.																								
Inputs on XTP CP 4i 3G Boards																											
AES digital audio channel selection																											
NOTE: Eight-channel audio is divided into two groups, each consisting of two channel pairs (four channels). The table at right shows the channels contained within each group. <table><tr><th colspan="4">Group 1</th><th colspan="4">Group 2</th></tr><tr><th colspan="2">Ch Pair 1</th><th colspan="2">Ch Pair 2</th><th colspan="2">Ch Pair 1</th><th colspan="2">Ch Pair 2</th></tr><tr><td>Ch 1</td><td>Ch 2</td><td>Ch 1</td><td>Ch 2</td><td>Ch 1</td><td>Ch 2</td><td>Ch 1</td><td>Ch 2</td></tr></table>				Group 1				Group 2				Ch Pair 1		Ch Pair 2		Ch Pair 1		Ch Pair 2		Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 1	Ch 2
Group 1				Group 2																							
Ch Pair 1		Ch Pair 2		Ch Pair 1		Ch Pair 2																					
Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 1	Ch 2	Ch 1	Ch 2																				
Select channel	[Esc] I [X6] * [X27] AESC ←	Aesc I [X6] * [X27] ←	Select digital audio channel pair on which audio will be embedded.																								
View selected channel	[Esc] I [X6] AESC ←	[X27] ←																									
AES digital audio group selection																											
Select group	[Esc] I [X6] * [X28] AESG ←	Aesg I [X6] * [X28] ←	Select digital audio channel group on which audio will be embedded.																								
View selected group	[Esc] I [X6] AESG ←	[X28] ←																									
KEY: [X6] = Input number (for other than tie) [X22] = Enable or disable for power [X23] = Amount of power requested [X24] = Power status [X25] = Wattage [X26] = Power supply status [X27] = AESC digital channel pair [X28] = AESG digital channel group 01 – 16 or 32 0 = Disable (default) 00 or 13 (watts) 0 = Unpowered endpoint 1 = Power provided to endpoint Power usage in 0.1 watt increments. Example: 260 = 26.0 watts 0 = Ok 1 (default) or 2 1 (default) or 2 1 = Enable 2 = Power available, disabled 3 = No power available, enabled 1 = Not Ok 4 = Fault																											

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Inputs on XTP CP 4i VGA (Analog Video) Boards			
Input video format			
Set format	$\boxed{X6} * \boxed{X29} \backslash$	$I\text{typ}\boxed{X6} * \boxed{X29} * \boxed{X30} \leftarrow$	Set input $\boxed{X6}$ to $\boxed{X29}$ video format. The board reports the detected video format, $\boxed{X30}$, in the response.
Example:	$1 * 0 \backslash$	$I\text{typ}01 * 0 * 5 \leftarrow$	Set input 1 to auto. The board reports RGB video.
View format	$\boxed{X6} \backslash$	$\boxed{X29} * \boxed{X30} \leftarrow$	View set ($\boxed{X29}$) and detected ($\boxed{X30}$) video format of input $\boxed{X6}$.
Image reset			
Execute an image reset	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} * 2 \text{AADJ} \leftarrow$	$Aadj I \boxed{X6} * 2 \leftarrow$	Reset input signal timing to Extron default for input $\boxed{X6}$.
Color			
NOTE: Color adjustments are available for RGBcvS (SCART), interlaced component video (YUVi), S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific color value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \text{COLR} \leftarrow$	$Colr I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Specify the color adjustment.
Increment color value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} + \text{COLR} \leftarrow$	$Colr I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Increase the color setting by one.
Decrement color value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} - \text{COLR} \leftarrow$	$Colr I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Decrease the color setting by one.
View the color value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} \text{COLR} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Show the color setting.
Tint			
NOTE: Tint adjustments are available for NTSC S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific tint value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \text{TINT} \leftarrow$	$Tint I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Specify the tint adjustment.
Increment tint value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} + \text{TINT} \leftarrow$	$Tint I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Increase the tint setting by one.
Decrement tint value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} - \text{TINT} \leftarrow$	$Tint I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Decrease the tint setting by one.
View the tint value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} \text{TINT} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Show the tint setting.
Brightness			
NOTE: Brightness adjustments are available for RGBcvS (SCART), interlaced component video (YUVi), S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific brightness value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \text{BRIT} \leftarrow$	$Brit I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Specify the brightness adjustment.
Increment brightness value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} + \text{BRIT} \leftarrow$	$Brit I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Increase the brightness setting by one.
Decrement brightness value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} - \text{BRIT} \leftarrow$	$Brit I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Decrease the brightness setting by one.
View the brightness value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} \text{BRIT} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Show the brightness setting.
Contrast			
NOTE: Contrast adjustments are available for RGBcvS (SCART), interlaced component video (YUVi), S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific contrast value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \text{CONT} \leftarrow$	$Cont I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Specify the contrast adjustment.
Increment contrast value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} + \text{CONT} \leftarrow$	$Cont I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Increase the contrast setting by one.
Decrement contrast value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} - \text{CONT} \leftarrow$	$Cont I \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Decrease the contrast setting by one.
View the contrast value	$\text{Esc} I \boxed{X6} \text{CONT} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Show the contrast setting.
KEY:			
$\boxed{X6}$ = Input number (for other than tie)	$01 - 16$ or 32		
$\boxed{X29}$ = Input video source	0 = Auto (default)		
	1 = Video	3 = RGBcvS (SCART)	5 = RGB
	2 = S-video	4 = YUV interlace	6 = YUV
$\boxed{X30}$ = Detected video format	0 = no signal detected		
	1 = Video	3 = RGBcvS (SCART)	5 = RGB
	2 = S-video	4 = YUV interlace	6 = YUV
$\boxed{X31}$ = Picture adjustments	000 through 255 (128 = default)		

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Inputs on XTP CP 4i VGA (Analog Video) Boards (continued)			
Pixel phase			
NOTE: Pixel phase adjustments are available for RGBHV and non-interlaced component video (YUVp) video inputs.			
Set a specific pixel sampling phase	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \text{PHAS} \leftarrow$	$\text{PhasI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Specify the pixel sampling phase.
Increment sampling value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} + \text{PHAS} \leftarrow$	$\text{PhasI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Increase the phase value.
Decrement sampling value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} - \text{PHAS} \leftarrow$	$\text{PhasI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Decrease the phase value.
View the sampling value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} \text{PHAS} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X31} \leftarrow$	Show the pixel sampling phase.
Horizontal shift			
Specify a value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \text{HCTR} \leftarrow$	$\text{HctrI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Set the horizontal location of first active pixel in input $\boxed{X6}$.
Increment value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} - \text{HCTR} \leftarrow$	$\text{HctrI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Increase the value by one pixel (shift the image to the right).
Decrement value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} + \text{HCTR} \leftarrow$	$\text{HctrI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Decrease the value by one pixel (shift the image to the left).
View	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} \text{HCTR} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Show the horizontal location of first active pixel in input $\boxed{X6}$.
Vertical shift			
Specify a value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \text{VCTR} \leftarrow$	$\text{VctrI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Set the vertical location of first active pixel in input $\boxed{X6}$.
Increment value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} + \text{VCTR} \leftarrow$	$\text{VctrI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Increase the value by one line (shift up).
Decrement value	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} - \text{VCTR} \leftarrow$	$\text{VctrI } \boxed{X6} * \boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Decrease the value by one line (shift down).
View	$\text{Esc I } \boxed{X6} \text{VCTR} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X32} \leftarrow$	Show the vertical location of first active pixel in input $\boxed{X6}$.
Save and recall analog input presets			
NOTES: - Analog input presets are available for analog (RGB, YUVp, YUVi, S-video, composite) video input signals on an XTP CP 4i VGA universal analog input board only. - Analog input presets save a set of analog variables, such as: horizontal and vertical shift, pixel phase, color and tint, brightness and contrast, and input type.			
Save an analog input preset	$\boxed{X6} * 1 * \boxed{X33},$	$\text{Spr} \boxed{X6} * 1 * \boxed{X33} \leftarrow$	Command character is a comma.
Recall an analog input preset	$\boxed{X6} * 1 * \boxed{X33}.$	$\text{Rpr} \boxed{X6} * 1 * \boxed{X33} \leftarrow$	Command character is a period.
KEY: $\boxed{X6}$ = Input number (for other than tie) 01 – 16 or 32 $\boxed{X32}$ = Shift 00000 through 65535 $\boxed{X33}$ = Analog input preset 1 through 8			

SIS Command and Response Table for Input-Endpoint-Specific Commands

The table that starts below shows commands that affect the following endpoints connected through XTP input boards only.

- XTP T HDMI and XTP T HD 4K
- XTP T USW 103 and XTP T USW 103 4K
- XTP T VGA
- XTP T HWP 101 and XTP HWP 101 4K
- XTP T FB 202 and XTP T FB 202 4K
- XTP T UWP 202 and XTP T UWP 202 4K
- XTP T UWP 302
- XTP T EU 202
- XTP T MK 202
- XTP FT HD 4K

The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher receives the commands and forwards them to the endpoint.

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
EDID commands			
NOTE: Leading zeroes are optional for the entry of the inputs (<u>X6</u> s) and EDID values (<u>X4</u> s). Leading zeroes are reported in the response.			
Assign EDID data to an input <i>Example (XTP CrossPoint 3200):</i>	<u>Esc</u> A <u>X6</u> * <u>X4</u> EDID← <u>Esc</u> A7*36EDID←	EdidA <u>X6</u> * <u>X4</u> ← EdidA07*036←	Assign an EDID value of <u>X4</u> to input <u>X6</u> . Assign an EDID value of 1280x720 at 60 Hz to input 7.
<i>Example (XTP CrossPoint 1600):</i>	<u>Esc</u> A7*36EDID←	EdidA07*036←	Assign an EDID value of 1600x900 at 60 Hz to input 7.
Assign EDID data to all inputs	<u>Esc</u> A* <u>X4</u> *EDID←	EdidA00* <u>X4</u> ←	Assign an EDID value of <u>X4</u> to all inputs.
View EDID assignment	<u>Esc</u> A <u>X6</u> EDID←	<u>X4</u> ←	
Save output 1 EDID to user assigned slot	<u>Esc</u> S <u>X4</u> EDID←	EdidS <u>X4</u> ←	Save the output 1 EDID to location <u>X4</u> .
NOTE: For this command, <u>X4</u> is valid only in the range of 117 through 124 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) or 133 through 140 (XTP CrossPoint 3200).			
<i>Example (XTP CrossPoint 3200):</i>	<u>Esc</u> S133EDID←	EdidS133←	Save the output 1 EDID to user location 1.
<i>Example (XTP CrossPoint 1600):</i>	<u>Esc</u> S117EDID←	EdidS117←	Save the output 1 EDID to user location 1.
Audio input gain and attenuation			
NOTE: The set gain (G) and set attenuation (g) commands are case sensitive.			
Set audio input gain to +dB value <i>Example:</i>	<u>X6</u> * <u>X7</u> G 1*2G	In <u>X6</u> *Aud <u>X8</u> ← In01•Aud+02←	Set input 1 audio gain to +2 dB.
Set audio input attenuation to -dB value	<u>X6</u> * <u>X9</u> g	In <u>X6</u> *Aud <u>X8</u> ←	
Increment gain <i>Example:</i>	<u>X6</u> +G 5+G	In <u>X6</u> *Aud <u>X8</u> ← In05•Aud+03←	Increase gain by 1 dB. Increase audio input 5 level from +2 dB to +3 dB.
Decrement gain <i>Example:</i>	<u>X6</u> -G 7-G	In <u>X6</u> *Aud <u>X8</u> ← In07•Aud-09←	Decrease gain by 1 dB. Decrease audio input 7 level from -8 dB to -9 dB.
Read input gain <i>Example:</i>	<u>X6</u> G 3G	<u>X8</u> ← -06←	Audio input 3 level is at -6 dB.
KEY:			
<u>X4</u> = EDID value (resolution and rate)	See the table beginning on page 89.		
<u>X6</u> = Input number (for other than tie)	01 – 16 or 32		
<u>X7</u> = Audio gain	0 – 24 (1 dB per step)		
<u>X8</u> = Numeric dB value	-18 to +24 (43 steps of gain or attenuation) (default = 0 dB)		
<u>X9</u> = Audio attenuation	1 – 18 (1 dB per step)		

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP T HDMI , XTP T HD 4K, XTP T HWP 101, XTP T HWP 101 4K, and XTP FT HD 4K transmitter commands			
Audio routing selections			
Input audio selection	[Esc] I [X6] * [X11] AFMT ←	AfmtI[X6] * [X11] ←	Use audio from the [X11] source.
Example 1:	[Esc] I 1 * 1 AFMT ←	AfmtI 01 * 1 ←	Use digital audio from the HDMI port of input 1.
Example 2:	[Esc] I 1 * 0 AFMT ←	AfmtI 01 * 0 ←	Auto (0): Digital audio takes priority over analog audio.
View input audio selection	[Esc] I [X6] AFMT ←	[X11] ←	
View all input audio selections	[Esc] I AFMT ←	[X11] [X11] [X11]³ ... [X11] ←	16 or 32 (n) sequential audio input selections, starting from input 1.
Enable black signal for XTP T endpoint	[Esc] E [X6] * 1 AFMT ←	AfmtE[X6] * 1 ←	Enable an audio only tie for the connected XTP transmitter.
Disable black signal for XTP T endpoint	[Esc] E [X6] * 0 AFMT ←	AfmtE[X6] * 0 ←	Disable an audio only tie for the connected XTP transmitter.
View black signal output status for XTP T endpoint	[Esc] E [X6] * AFMT ←	[X22] ←	The black signal status of XTP transmitter endpoint [X6] is [X22].
Input reports as an HDCP-authorized device			
HDCP authorized device on	[Esc] E [X6] * 1 HDCP ←	HdcpE[X6] * 1 ←	Set the input as an HDCP authorized device.
HDCP authorized device off	[Esc] E [X6] * 0 HDCP ←	HdcpE[X6] * 0 ←	Set the input as not an HDCP authorized device.
View HDCP authorized status	[Esc] E [X6] HDCP ←	[X12] ←	Show HDCP authorized device status.
HDCP status			
View input HDCP status	[Esc] I [X6] HDCP ←	[X13] ←	
View HDCP status of all inputs	[Esc] I * HDCP ←	[X13] [X13] [X13]³ ... [X13] ←	
Input sync detection			
View all input connections	0LS	[X5] [X5] [X5]³ ... [X5] ←	16 or 32 (n) [X5]s; each is the connection status of an input, starting from input 1.
Example (XTP II CrossPoint 3200):	0LS	No input detected Sync detected Sync detected Response Status: 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 . . 0 ← Input: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 32	

KEY:	X5 = Input signal status	0 = No signal detected	1 = Signal detected
	X6 = Input number (for other than tie)	01 – 16 or 32	
	X11 = Input audio source	0 = Auto (see the example above)	2 = Analog 2-channel audio
		1 = HDMI (de-embedded digital audio) (default)	
	X12 = HDCP authorized device	0 = off	1 = on (default)
	X13 = HDCP status (for inputs)	0 = No source device connected	
		1 = Source connected is HDCP-compliant	
		2 = Source connected is not HDCP-compliant	
	X22 = Enable or disable (for black video ties)	0 = Disable	1 = Enable (default)

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP T USW 103 and XTP T USW 103 4K switcher commands			
Select an endpoint switcher input			
Select an input	<code>Esc[X6]*[X55]*3ETIE←</code>	<code>Etie[X6]*[X55]video*[X55]audio←</code>	Select input [X55] on input [X6]. The two [X55]s are always the same.
Show selected input	<code>Esc[X6]ETIE←</code>	<code>[X6]*[X55]video*[X55]audio←</code>	
Input video format (available for endpoint input 1 only)			
Set format	<code>[X6]*[X29]\</code>	<code>Ityp[X6]*[X29]*[X30]←</code>	Set input [X6] to [X29] video format. The endpoint reports the detected video format, [X30], in the response.
<i>Example:</i>	<code>1*0\</code>	<code>Ityp01*0*5←</code>	Set input 1 to auto. RGB is detected.
View format	<code>[X6]\</code>	<code>[X29]*[X30]←</code>	View set ([X29]) and detected ([X30]) video format of input [X6].
Image reset (available for endpoint input 1 only)			
Execute an image reset	<code>EscT[X6]*1*2AADJ←</code>	<code>AadjT1*1*2←</code>	Reset input 1 signal timing to default.
Pixel phase			
NOTE: Pixel phase adjustments are available for RGBHV and non-interlaced component video (YUVp) video inputs.			
Set a specific pixel sampling phase	<code>EscI[X6]*[X31]PHAS←</code>	<code>PhasI[X6]*[X31]←</code>	Specify the pixel sampling phase.
Increment sampling value	<code>EscI[X6]+PHAS←</code>	<code>PhasI[X6]*[X31]←</code>	Increase the phase value.
Decrement sampling value	<code>EscI[X6]-PHAS←</code>	<code>PhasI[X6]*[X31]←</code>	Decrease the phase value.
View the sampling value	<code>EscI[X6]PHAS←</code>	<code>[X31]←</code>	Show the pixel sampling phase.
Horizontal shift (available for endpoint input 1 only)			
Specify a value	<code>EscI[X6]*[X32]HCTR←</code>	<code>HctrI[X6]*[X32]←</code>	Set the horizontal location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Increment value	<code>EscI[X6]-HCTR←</code>	<code>HctrI[X6]*[X32]←</code>	Increase the value by one pixel (shift the image to the right).
Decrement value	<code>EscI[X6]+HCTR←</code>	<code>HctrI[X6]*[X32]←</code>	Decrease the value by one pixel (shift the image to the left).
View	<code>EscI[X6]HCTR←</code>	<code>[X32]←</code>	Show the horizontal location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Vertical shift (available for endpoint input 1 only)			
Specify a value	<code>EscI[X6]*[X32]VCTR←</code>	<code>VctrI[X6]*[X32]←</code>	Set the vertical location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Increment value	<code>EscI[X6]+VCTR←</code>	<code>VctrI[X6]*[X32]←</code>	Increase the value by one line (shift up).
Decrement value	<code>EscI[X6]-VCTR←</code>	<code>VctrI[X6]*[X32]←</code>	Decrease the value by one line (shift down).
View	<code>EscI[X6]VCTR←</code>	<code>[X32]←</code>	Show the vertical location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Save and recall analog input presets (available for endpoint input 1 only)			
NOTES: - Analog input presets are available for analog (RGB, YUVp, YUVi, S-video, composite) video input signals on an XTP CP 4i VGA universal analog input board only. - Analog input presets save a set of analog variables, such as: horizontal and vertical shift, pixel phase, color and tint, brightness and contrast, and input type.			
Save an analog input preset	<code>[X6]*1*[X33],</code>	<code>Spr[X6]*1*[X33]←</code>	Command character is a comma.
Recall an analog input preset	<code>[X6]*1*[X33].</code>	<code>Rpr[X6]*1*[X33]←</code>	Command character is a period.
KEY: [X6] = Input number (for other than tie) [X29] = Input video source [X30] = Detected video format [X31] = Picture adjustments [X32] = Shift [X33] = Analog input preset [X55] = Transmitter endpoint input 01 – 16 or 32 for an input 0 = Auto (default) 1 = Video 0 = No signal detected 1 = Video 000 through 255 (128 = default) 00000 through 65535 1 through 8 1-3 for the XTP T USW 103 2 = S-video 3 = RGBcvS (SCART) 2 = S-video 3 = RGBcvS (SCART) 4 = YUV interlace 5 = RGB 4 = YUV interlace 5 = RGB 6 = YUV 6 = YUV			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP T USW 103 and XTP T USW 103 4K switcher commands (continued)			
Audio routing selections			
Enable black signal for XTP T endpoint	[Esc]E[X6]*1AFMT ←	AfmtE[X6]*1 ←	Enable an audio only tie for the connected XTP transmitter.
Disable black signal for XTP T endpoint	[Esc]E[X6]*0AFMT ←	AfmtE[X6]*0 ←	Disable an audio only tie for the connected XTP transmitter.
View black signal output status for XTP T endpoint	[Esc]E[X6]*AFMT ←	[X22] ←	The black signal status of XTP transmitter endpoint [X6] is [X22].
Input reports as an HDCP-authorized device			
HDCP authorized device on	[Esc]E[X6]*1HDCP ←	HdcpE[X6]*1 ←	Set the input as an HDCP authorized device.
HDCP authorized device off	[Esc]E[X6]*0HDCP ←	HdcpE[X6]*0 ←	Set the input as not an HDCP authorized device.
View HDCP authorized status	[Esc]E[X6]HDCP ←	[X12] ←	Show HDCP authorized device status.
HDCP status			
View input HDCP status	[Esc]I[X6]HDCP ←	[X13] ←	
View HDCP status of all inputs	[Esc]I*HDCP ←	[X13] [X13] [X13] ³ ... [X13] ⁿ ←	
Input sync detection			
View all input connections	0LS	[X5] [X5] [X5] ³ ... [X5] ⁿ ←	16 or 32 (ⁿ) [X5]s; each is the connection status of an input, starting from input 1.
<i>Example</i> (XTP II CrossPoint 3200):	0LS	No input detected Sync detected Sync detected Response Status: 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 . 0 ← Input: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 32	
XTP T VGA transmitter commands			
Input video format			
Set format	[X6]*[X29] \	Ityp[X6]*[X29]*[X30] ←	Set input [X6] to [X29] video format. The board reports the detected video format, [X30], in the response.
<i>Example:</i>	1*0 \	Ityp01*0*5 ←	Set input 1 to auto. The board reports RGB video.
View format	[X6] \	[X29]*[X30] ←	View set ([X29]) and detected ([X30]) video format of input [X6].
Image reset			
Execute an image reset	[Esc]T[X6]*1*2AADJ ←	AadjT[X6]*1*2 ←	Reset input signal timing to Extron default for input [X6].

KEY:	[X5] = Input signal status	0 = No signal detected	1 = Sync detected
	[X6] = Input number (for other than tie)	01 – 16 or 32	
	[X12] = HDCP authorized device	0 = Off	1 = On (default)
	[X13] = HDCP status (for inputs)	0 = No source device connected	
		1 = Source connected is HDCP-compliant	
		2 = Source connected is not HDCP-compliant	
	[X22] = Enable or disable (for black signal output)	0 = Disable	1 = Enable (default)
	[X29] = Input video source	0 = Auto (default)	
		1 = Video	4 = YUV interlace
		2 = S-video	5 = RGB
		3 = RGBcvS (SCART)	6 = YUV
		0 = no signal detected	
		1 = Video	4 = YUV interlace
		2 = S-video	5 = RGB
		3 = RGBcvS (SCART)	6 = YUV

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP T VGA transmitter commands (continued)			
Color			
NOTE: Color adjustments are available for RGBcV (SCART), interlaced component video (YUVi), S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific color value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] * [X31] COLR ←</code>	<code>Colr I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Specify the color adjustment.
Increment color value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] + COLR ←</code>	<code>Colr I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Increase the color setting by one.
Decrement color value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] - COLR ←</code>	<code>Colr I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Decrease the color setting by one.
View the color value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] COLR ←</code>	<code>[X31] ↵</code>	Show the color setting.
Tint			
NOTE: Tint adjustments are available for NTSC S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific tint value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] * [X31] TINT ←</code>	<code>Tint I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Specify the tint adjustment.
Increment tint value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] + TINT ←</code>	<code>Tint I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Increase the tint setting by one.
Decrement tint value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] - TINT ←</code>	<code>Tint I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Decrease the tint setting by one.
View the tint value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] TINT ←</code>	<code>[X31] ↵</code>	Show the tint setting.
Brightness			
NOTE: Brightness adjustments are available for RGBcV (SCART), interlaced component video (YUVi), S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific brightness value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] * [X31] BRIT ←</code>	<code>Brit I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Specify the brightness adjustment.
Increment brightness value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] + BRIT ←</code>	<code>Brit I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Increase the brightness setting by one.
Decrement brightness value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] - BRIT ←</code>	<code>Brit I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Decrease the brightness setting by one.
View the brightness value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] BRIT ←</code>	<code>[X31] ↵</code>	Show the brightness setting.
Contrast			
NOTE: Contrast adjustments are available for RGBcV (SCART), interlaced component video (YUVi), S-video, and NTSC composite video inputs.			
Set a specific contrast value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] * [X31] CONT ←</code>	<code>Cont I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Specify the contrast adjustment.
Increment contrast value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] + CONT ←</code>	<code>Cont I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Increase the contrast setting by one.
Decrement contrast value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] - CONT ←</code>	<code>Cont I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Decrease the contrast setting by one.
View the contrast value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] CONT ←</code>	<code>[X31] ↵</code>	Show the contrast setting.
Pixel phase			
NOTE: Pixel phase adjustments are available for RGBHV and non-interlaced component video (YUVp) video inputs.			
Set a specific pixel sampling phase	<code>[Esc] I [X6] * [X31] PHAS ←</code>	<code>Phas I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Specify the pixel sampling phase.
Increment sampling value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] + PHAS ←</code>	<code>Phas I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Increase the phase value.
Decrement sampling value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] - PHAS ←</code>	<code>Phas I [X6] * [X31] ↵</code>	Decrease the phase value.
View the sampling value	<code>[Esc] I [X6] PHAS ←</code>	<code>[X31] ↵</code>	Show the pixel sampling phase.
KEY: [X6] = Input number (for other than tie) 01 – 16 or 32 [X31] = Picture adjustments 000 through 255 (128 = default)			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP T VGA transmitter commands (continued)			
Horizontal shift			
Specify a value	[Esc]I[X6]*[X32]HCTR←	HctrI[X6]*[X32]←	Set the horizontal location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Increment value	[Esc]I[X6]-HCTR←	HctrI[X6]*[X32]←	Increase the value by one pixel (shift the image to the right).
Decrement value	[Esc]I[X6]+HCTR←	HctrI[X6]*[X32]←	Decrease the value by one pixel (shift the image to the left).
View	[Esc]I[X6]HCTR←	[X32]←	Show the horizontal location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Vertical shift			
Specify a value	[Esc]I[X6]*[X32]VCTR←	VctrI[X6]*[X32]←	Set the vertical location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Increment value	[Esc]I[X6]+VCTR←	VctrI[X6]*[X32]←	Increase the value by one line (shift up).
Decrement value	[Esc]I[X6]-VCTR←	VctrI[X6]*[X32]←	Decrease the value by one line (shift down).
View	[Esc]I[X6]VCTR←	[X32]←	Show the vertical location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Save and recall analog input presets			
NOTES: - Analog input presets are available for analog (RGB, YUVp, YUVi, S-video, composite) video input signals on an XTP CP 4i VGA universal analog input board only. - Analog input presets save a set of analog variables, such as: horizontal and vertical shift, pixel phase, color and tint, brightness and contrast, and input type.			
Save an analog input preset	[X6]*1*[X33],	Spr[X6]*1*[X33]←	Command character is a comma.
Recall an analog input preset	[X6]*1*[X33].	Rpr[X6]*1*[X33]←	Command character is a period.
Input sync detection			
View all input connections	ØLS	[X5]'[X5]'[X5]'...[X5]'←	16 or 32 (*) [X5]'s; each is the connection status of an input, starting from input 1.
<i>Example</i> (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	ØLS	No input detected Sync detected Sync detected Response Status: 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 . 0← Input: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 32	
XTP T FB 202, XTP T FB 202 4K, XTP T UWP 202, XTP T UWP 202 4K, XTP T UWP 302, XTP T EU 202, and XTP T MK 202 switcher commands			
Audio routing selections			
Enable black signal for XTP T endpoint	[Esc]E[X6]*1AFMT←	AfmtE[X6]*1←	Enable an audio only tie for the connected XTP transmitter.
Disable black signal for XTP T endpoint	[Esc]E[X6]*ØAFMT←	AfmtE[X6]*Ø←	Disable an audio only tie for the connected XTP transmitter.
View black signal output status for XTP T endpoint	[Esc]E[X6]*AFMT←	[X22]←	The black signal status of XTP transmitter endpoint [X6] is [X22].
Input reports as an HDCP-authorized device			
HDCP authorized device on	[Esc]E[X6]*1HDCP←	HdcpE[X6]*1←	Set the input as an HDCP authorized device.
HDCP authorized device off	[Esc]E[X6]*ØHDCP←	HdcpE[X6]*Ø←	Set the input as not an HDCP authorized device.
View HDCP authorized status	[Esc]E[X6]HDCP←	[X12]←	Show HDCP authorized device status.
KEY: [X5] = Input signal status [X6] = Input number (for other than tie) [X12] = HDCP authorized device [X22] = Enable or disable black video ties [X32] = Shift [X33] = Analog input preset Ø = No signal detected Ø1 – 16 or 32 Ø = Off Ø = Disable Ø through 65535 1 through 8 1 = Sync detected 1 = On (default) 1 = Enable			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP T FB 202, XTP T FB 202 4K, XTP T UWP 202, XTP T UWP 202 4K, and XTP T UWP 302 switcher commands (continued)			
HDCP status			
View input HDCP status	[Esc] I [X6] HDCP ←	[X13] ←	
View HDCP status of all inputs	[Esc] I *HDCP ←	[X13] [X13] [X13] ... [X13] ←	
Input video format			
Set format	[X6] * [X29] \	I typ [X6] * [X29] * [X30] ←	Set input [X6] to [X29] video format. The endpoint reports the detected video format, [X30], in the response.
Example:	1 * 0 \	I typ 0 1 * 0 * 5 ←	Set input 1 to auto. The endpoint reports RGB video.
View format	[X6] \	[X29] * [X30] ←	View set ([X29]) and detected ([X30]) video format of input [X6].
Image reset			
Execute an image reset	[Esc] T [X6] * 1 * 2 AADJ ←	Aad j T [X6] * 1 * 2 ←	Reset input signal timing to Extron default for input [X6], sub-input 1.
Pixel phase (available for RGBHV and non-interlaced component video (YUVp) video inputs)			
Set a specific pixel sampling phase	[Esc] I [X6] * [X31] PHAS ←	Phas I [X6] * [X31] ←	Specify the pixel sampling phase.
Increment sampling value	[Esc] I [X6] + PHAS ←	Phas I [X6] * [X31] ←	Increase the phase value.
Decrement sampling value	[Esc] I [X6] - PHAS ←	Phas I [X6] * [X31] ←	Decrease the phase value.
View the sampling value	[Esc] I [X6] PHAS ←	[X31] ←	Show the pixel sampling phase.
Horizontal shift			
Specify a value	[Esc] I [X6] * [X32] HCTR ←	Hctr I [X6] * [X32] ←	Set the horizontal location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Increment value	[Esc] I [X6] - HCTR ←	Hctr I [X6] * [X32] ←	Increase the value by one pixel (shift the image to the right).
Decrement value	[Esc] I [X6] + HCTR ←	Hctr I [X6] * [X32] ←	Decrease the value by one pixel (shift the image to the left).
View	[Esc] I [X6] HCTR ←	[X32] ←	Show the horizontal location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Vertical shift			
Specify a value	[Esc] I [X6] * [X32] VCTR ←	Vctr I [X6] * [X32] ←	Set the vertical location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Increment value	[Esc] I [X6] + VCTR ←	Vctr I [X6] * [X32] ←	Increase the value by one line (shift up).
Decrement value	[Esc] I [X6] - VCTR ←	Vctr I [X6] * [X32] ←	Decrease the value by one line (shift down).
View	[Esc] I [X6] VCTR ←	[X32] ←	Show the vertical location of first active pixel in input [X6].
Input sync detection			
View all input connections	0LS	[X5] [X5] [X5] ... [X5] ←	16 or 32 (*) [X5]s; each is the connection status of an input, starting from input 1.
Example (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	0LS	No input detected Sync detected Sync detected Response Status: 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 . 0 ← Input: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 32	

KEY:	[X5] = Input signal status	0 = No signal detected	1 = Sync detected
	[X6] = Input number (for other than tie)	01 – 16 or 32	
	[X12] = HDCP authorized device	0 = Off	1 = On (default)
	[X13] = HDCP status (for inputs)	0 = No source device connected	2 = Source connected is not HDCP-compliant
		1 = Source connected is HDCP-compliant	
	[X29] = Input video source	0 = Auto (default)	
		1 = Video	3 = RGBcvs (SCART)
		2 = S-video	4 = YUV interlace
		0 = no signal detected	5 = RGB
	[X30] = Detected video format	1 = Video	3 = RGBcvs (SCART)
		2 = S-video	4 = YUV interlace
		000 through 255 (128 = default)	5 = RGB
		00000 through 65535	6 = YUV
	[X31] = Picture adjustments		
	[X32] = Shift		

SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Board-Specific Commands

The table that starts below shows commands that affect outputs only and, in general, apply to installed output boards. Where a command does not apply to all output board types, the valid board types are noted.

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Outputs on XTP CP 4o HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4o HDMI, and XTP CP 4o DVI Pro Boards			
Audio routing selections			
NOTE: These commands select between the audio embedded in the digital video stream and the 2-channel analog audio.			
Output audio HDMI select	<code>[Esc]O[X2]*[X34]AFMT←</code>	<code>AfmtO[X2]*[X34]←</code>	When audio is broken away from video, embed audio from the [X34] source in the video output.
Example:	<code>[Esc]O3*ØAFMT←</code>	<code>AfmtOØ3*Ø←</code>	When audio is broken away from video, use the embedded audio from the input port when creating an audio breakaway tie to output 3.
View output audio breakaway selection	<code>[Esc]O[X2]AFMT←</code>	<code>[X34]←</code>	
View output audio breakaway selection, all outputs	<code>[Esc]OAFMT←</code>	<code>[X34][X34][X34]...[X34]←</code>	16 or 32 ⁽ⁿ⁾ sequential audio output selections, starting from output 1.
Enable black signal output for audio only tie	<code>[Esc]B[X2]*1AFMT←</code>	<code>AfmtB[X2]*1←</code>	Enable black signal in audio only tie to output [X2].
Disable black signal output for audio only tie	<code>[Esc]B[X2]*ØAFMT←</code>	<code>AfmtB[X2]*Ø←</code>	Disable black signal in audio only tie to output [X2].
View black signal output status	<code>[Esc]B[X2]AFMT←</code>	<code>[X22]←</code>	The black signal status of output [X2] is [X22].
Enable black signal for all audio only ties	<code>[Esc]B1*AFMT←</code>	<code>AfmtB1←</code>	Enable black signal in audio only tie to all outputs.
Disable black signal for all audio only ties	<code>[Esc]BØ*AFMT←</code>	<code>AfmtBØ←</code>	Disable black signal in audio only tie to all outputs.
HDCP status			
View output HDCP status	<code>[Esc]O[X2]HDCP←</code>	<code>[X35]←</code>	
View HDCP status of all outputs	<code>[Esc]O*HDCP←</code>	<code>[X35][X35][X35]...[X35]←</code>	
Video mutes (local)			
Video mute	<code>[X2]*1B</code>	<code>Vmt[X2]*1←</code>	Mute output [X2] video (video off).
Video unmute	<code>[X2]*ØB</code>	<code>Vmt[X2]*Ø←</code>	Unmute output [X2] video (video on).
Read video mute	<code>[X2]B</code>	<code>[X22]←</code>	[X22] = 1 = enable (muted) Ø = disable (unmuted) (default).
Global video mute	<code>1*B</code>	<code>Vmt1←</code>	Mute all video outputs.
Global video unmute	<code>Ø*B</code>	<code>VmtØ←</code>	Unmute all video outputs.
KEY:			
[X2] = Output number		Ø1 – 16 or 32	
[X22] = Enable, disable (for black video and mutes, see above)		Ø = Disable	
[X34] = Output audio source		Ø = Original HDMI audio	
[X35] = HDCP status (for outputs)		Ø, 2, 4, or 6 = No monitor connected	
		1, 3, or 5 = Monitor connected but the video signal is not encrypted	
		7 = Monitor connected and the video signal is encrypted	

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------

Outputs on XTP CP 4o HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4o HDMI, XTP CP 4o DVI Pro, and XTP CP 4o SA Boards

Audio output volume

NOTE: The table below the commands defines the value of each audio volume step.

Set a specific audio volume	$\boxed{X2}*\boxed{X36}V$	Out $\boxed{X2}$ •Vol $\boxed{X36}$ ↵	
Example:	1*50v	Out01•Vol150↵	Volume setting for output 1 is 50 (79)%.
Increment volume	$\boxed{X2}+V$	Out $\boxed{X2}$ •Vol $\boxed{X36}$ ↵	Increment volume by 1 step.
Example:	1+v	Out01•Vol151↵	
Decrement volume	$\boxed{X2}-V$	Out $\boxed{X2}$ •Vol $\boxed{X36}$ ↵	Decrease volume by 1 step.
Read output volume	$\boxed{X2}V$	$\boxed{X36}$ ↵	

Audio Output Volume Table								
$\boxed{X36}$ Value	dB of Attenuation	Output Volume	$\boxed{X36}$ Value	dB of Attenuation	Output Volume	$\boxed{X36}$ Value	dB of Attenuation	Output Volume
00	76	0						
01	63	5.5%	23	41	38.5%	45	19	71.5%
02	62	7%	24	40	40%	46	18	73%
03	61	8.5%	25	39	41.5%	47	17	74.5%
04	60	10%	26	38	43%	48	16	76%
05	59	11.5%	27	37	44.5%	49	15	77.5%
06	58	13%	28	36	46%	50	14	79%
07	57	14.5%	29	35	47.5%	51	13	80.5%
08	56	16%	30	34	49%	52	12	82%
09	55	17.5%	31	33	50.5%	53	11	83.5%
10	54	19%	32	32	52%	54	10	85%
11	53	20.5%	33	31	53.5%	55	9	86.5%
12	52	22%	34	30	55%	56	8	88%
13	51	23.5%	37	27	59.5%	57	7	89.5%
14	50	25%	36	28	58%	58	6	91%
15	49	26.5%	37	27	59.5%	59	5	92.5%
16	48	28%	38	26	61%	60	4	94%
17	47	29.5%	39	25	62.5%	61	3	95.5%
18	46	31%	40	24	64%	62	2	97%
19	45	32.5%	41	23	65.5%	63	1	98.5%
20	44	34%	42	22	67%	64*	0	100%
21	43	35.5%	43	21	68.5%			
22	42	37%	44	20	70%			

*Default value

KEY: $\boxed{X2}$ = Output number 01 – 16 or 32
 $\boxed{X36}$ = Volume 00 – 64 (1 dB per step except for 0-to-1, which is 13 dB) (see the table above).

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Outputs on XTP CP 4o HDMI, XTP CP 4o HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4o DVI Pro, and XTP CP 4o SA Boards (cont)			
Audio mutes (local)			
Mute digital audio	<code>[X2]*1Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*1↵</code>	Mute output <code>[X2]</code> digital audio (audio off).
Mute analog audio	<code>[X2]*2Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*2↵</code>	Mute output <code>[X2]</code> analog audio (audio off).
Mute digital and analog audio	<code>[X2]*3Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*3↵</code>	
Unmute both audio	<code>[X2]*0Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*0↵</code>	Unmute output <code>[X2]</code> audio (audio on).
View audio mute status	<code>[X2]Z</code>	<code>[X37]↵</code>	
Global digital audio mute	<code>1*Z</code>	<code>Amt1↵</code>	Mute all digital audio outputs.
Global analog audio mute	<code>2*Z</code>	<code>Amt2↵</code>	Mute all analog audio outputs.
Global digital and audio mute	<code>3*Z</code>	<code>Amt3↵</code>	Mute all digital and audio outputs.
Global audio unmute	<code>0*Z</code>	<code>Amt0↵</code>	Unmute all audio outputs.
View video and audio mutes			
View local output mutes	<code>[Esc]VM↵</code>	<code>[X38][X38]² ... [X38]↵</code>	Each <code>[X38]</code> response is the mute status of an output, starting from 1. $n = 16$ or 32 .
Example : (XTP II CrossPoint 3200)	<code>[Esc]VM↵</code>	<code>Mut022010000000000000000000000003000000↵</code>	Digital audio is muted on outputs 2 and 3, video on output 5, and video and audio on output 26. All other outputs are unmuted.
NOTE: The Mut portion of the response is only present in verbose modes 2 and 3.			
Outputs on XTP CP 4o [XTP], XTP CP 4o 4K [XTP], and XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K Boards			
Captive screw and Ethernet serial port insertion enables			
NOTE: See RS-232 Insertion on page 66 for an overview of using serial port insertions.			
Enable an output captive screw serial port insertion	<code>[Esc]0[X2]*0LRPT↵</code>	<code>Lrpt0[X2]*0↵</code>	Enable the captive screw serial port insert on output <code>[X2]</code> . This disables the Ethernet serial port insert.
Enable an output Ethernet serial port insertion	<code>[Esc]0[X2]*1LRPT↵</code>	<code>Lrpt0[X2]*1↵</code>	Enable the Ethernet serial port insert on output <code>[X2]</code> . This disables the captive screw serial port insert.
Set all RS-232 output insertions	<code>[Esc]0[X14]*LRPT↵</code>	<code>Lrpt000*[X14]↵</code>	
View RS-232 output insertion	<code>[Esc]0[X2]LRPT↵</code>	<code>[X14]↵</code>	
View all output insertions	<code>[Esc]0LRPT↵</code>	<code>[X14][X14]²[X14]³ ... [X14]↵</code>	One <code>[X14]</code> for each available (installed) output, starting at output 1. Outputs that are not on an XTP CP 4o [XTP], XTP CP 4o 4K [XTP], or XTP CP 4o Fiber Plus board report as 0.
Ethernet serial port insert parameters			
Set serial port parameters	<code>[Esc][X15]*[X16],[X17],[X18],[X19]CP↵</code>	<code>Cpn[X15]*Ccp[X16],[X17],[X18],[X19]↵</code>	
Read serial port parameters	<code>[Esc][X15]CP↵</code>	<code>[X16],[X17],[X18],[X19]↵</code>	
KEY: <code>[X2]</code> = Output number <code>[X14]</code> = Captive screw or UART <code>[X15]</code> = Port number <code>[X16]</code> = Baud rate <code>[X17]</code> = Parity <code>[X18]</code> = Data bits <code>[X19]</code> = Stop bits <code>[X37]</code> = Digital and analog audio mute status <code>[X38]</code> = Video and audio mute status $01 - 16$ or 32 0 = Captive screw RS-232 insert (default) 1 = Ethernet RS-232 insert (UART) $35 - 50$ = UART (outputs) $1 - 16$ (XTP CrossPoint 1600) $35 - 66$ = UART (outputs) $1 - 32$ (XTP CrossPoint 3200) $300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600$ (default), $14400, 19200, 28800, 38400, 57600, 115200$ odd, even, none, mark, space (only the first letter is required) (n = default) $7, 8$ (default) 1 (default), 2 0 = No mutes 1 = Digital audio mute 0 = No mutes 1 = Video mute 2 = Digital audio mute 3 = Video and digital audio mute 2 = Analog audio mute 3 = Digital and analog audio mute 4 = Analog audio mute 5 = Video and analog audio mute 6 = Digital and analog audio mute 7 = Video, digital audio, and analog audio mute			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Outputs on XTP CP 4o [XTP], XTP CP 4o 4K [XTP], and XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K Boards (continued)			
Ethernet serial port insert parameters (continued)			
Set UART starting point	<code>[Esc][X21]MD←</code>	<code>Pmd[X21]←</code>	Sets the initial (lowest) port number for the range of numbers assigned to the serial port and UARTs.
NOTE: Output insert port 1 is 32 positions from [X21] for both 1600 and 3200 matrix sizes.			
Read UART starting point	<code>[Esc]MD←</code>	<code>[X21]←</code>	
Outputs on XTP CP 4o [XTP] and XTP CP 4o 4K [XTP] Boards			
XTP power			
ATTENTION: - Power over XTP (PoX) is intended for indoors use only. No part of a network that uses PoX can be routed outdoors. - PoX est destiné à une utilisation en intérieur uniquement. Aucune partie d'un réseau qui utilise PoX ne peut être routée en extérieur.			
NOTES: - PoX is supplied by the matrix switcher 48 V power supply. - XTP CrossPoint 1600: - Can power up to 28 total (input and output) endpoints at up to 364 watts. - Is available with optional 48 V power supply redundancy. - XTP CrossPoint 3200: - Can power up to 24 total (input and output) endpoints at up to 312 watts. - No 48 V power supply redundancy is available.			
Enable or disable power to output endpoint and report status	<code>[Esc]O[X2]*[X22]POEC←</code>	<code>PoecO[X2]*[X22]*[X23]*[X24]←</code>	Enable or disable ([X22]) remote power on output [X2]. The endpoint is requesting [X23] watts and the power status is [X24].
View output power status	<code>[Esc]O[X2]POEC←</code>	<code>[X22]*[X23]*[X24]←</code>	
Enable or disable output power and report status, all outputs	<code>[Esc]O[X22]*POEC←</code>	<code>PoecO00*[X22]*[X22]?...[X22]?←</code>	Each [X22] is the enable or disable status of an output, starting at 1. n is 16 or 32.
View all output power status	<code>[Esc]OPOEC←</code>	<code>[X22]*[X22]*[X22]?...[X22]?←</code>	
View XTP power usage	<code>[Esc]TPOEC←</code>	<code>[X25]*[X26]←</code>	Show PoX wattage applied and the status of the 48 V power supply.

KEY:	[X2] = Output number	01 – 16 or 32
	[X21] = UART starting point	The starting point ([X21]) is the rear panel RS-232/RS-422 port. The next position ([X21] ⁺) is not used.
		For the XTP CrossPoint 1600, [X21] ⁺ ² through [X21] ⁺ ¹⁷ are XTP inputs.
		For the XTP CrossPoint 3200, [X21] ⁺ ² through [X21] ⁺ ³³ are XTP inputs.
		For the XTP CrossPoint 1600 — [X21] ⁺ ¹⁸ through [X21] ⁺ ³⁴ are XTP outputs.
		For the XTP CrossPoint 3200 — [X21] ⁺ ³⁴ through [X21] ⁺ ⁶⁵ are XTP outputs.
		Default values: 1999 = Rear panel remote RS-232/RS-422 port
		2001 through 2016 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) = Inputs
		2001 through 2032 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) = Inputs
		2033 through 2048 (XTP CrossPoint 1600) = Output 1 through 16
		2033 through 2064 (XTP CrossPoint 3200) = Output 1 through 32
	[X22] = Enable or disable for power	0 = Disable (default)
	[X23] = Amount of power requested	00 or 13 (watts)
	[X24] = Power status	0 = Unpowered endpoint
		1 = Power provided to endpoint
		2 = Power available but disabled
		3 = No power available, but enabled
		4 = Fault
	[X25] = Wattage	Power usage in 0.1 watt increments. Example: 260 = 26.0 watts
	[X26] = Power supply status	0 = Ok
		1 = Not Ok

SIS Command and Response Table for Output-Endpoint-Specific Commands

The table that starts below shows commands that affect XTP R HDMI, XTP R HD 4K, XTP R HWP 201, XTP R HWP 201 4K, XTP SR HDMI, XTP SR HD 4K, XTP FR HD 4K, and XTP SFR HD 4K endpoints connected through an XTP board only. The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher receives the commands and forwards them to the endpoint.

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP R HDMI, XTP R HD 4K, XTP R HWP 201, XTP R HWP 201 4K, XTP FR HD 4K, and XTP SFR HD 4K receiver commands			
Video mutes			
Video mute	$\boxed{X2} * 1B$	Vmt $\boxed{X2} * 1 \leftarrow$	Mute output $\boxed{X2}$ video (video off).
Video unmute	$\boxed{X2} * 0B$	Vmt $\boxed{X2} * 0 \leftarrow$	Unmute output $\boxed{X2}$ video (video on).
Read video mute	$\boxed{X2}B$	$\boxed{X22} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X22} = 1 = \text{enable (muted)}$ $0 = \text{disable (unmuted) (default)}$.
Global video mute	$1 * B$	Vmt $1 \leftarrow$	Mute all video outputs.
Global video unmute	$0 * B$	Vmt $0 \leftarrow$	Unmute all video outputs.
Audio routing selections			
NOTES: - These commands select between the audio embedded in the digital video stream and the 2-channel analog audio. - These commands are valid only if audio breakaway switching is performed (see the Create Ties commands on page 87).			
Output audio HDMI select	$\boxed{\text{Esc}} 0 \boxed{X2} * \boxed{X34} \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	Afmt $0 \boxed{X2} * \boxed{X34} \leftarrow$	When audio is broken away from video, embed audio from the $\boxed{X34}$ source in the video output.
Example:	$\boxed{\text{Esc}} 03 * 0 \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	Afmt $003 * 0 \leftarrow$	When audio is broken away from video, use the embedded audio from the input port when creating an audio breakaway tie to output 3.
View output audio breakaway selection	$\boxed{\text{Esc}} 0 \boxed{X2} \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X34} \leftarrow$	
View output audio breakaway selection, all outputs	$\boxed{\text{Esc}} 0 \text{AFMT} \leftarrow$	$\boxed{X34} \mid \boxed{X34} \mid \boxed{X34}^3 \dots \boxed{X34}^n \leftarrow$	16 or 32 (ⁿ) sequential audio output selections, starting from output 1.
Audio output volume			
Set the audio volume to a specific value	$\boxed{X2} * \boxed{X36}V$	Out $\boxed{X2} \bullet \text{Vol} \boxed{X36} \leftarrow$	
Example:	$1 * 50v$	Out $01 \bullet \text{Vol} 50 \leftarrow$	Set output 1 volume to 79%.
Increment volume	$\boxed{X2} + V$	Out $\boxed{X2} \bullet \text{Vol} \boxed{X36} \leftarrow$	Increment volume by 1 step.
Example:	$1 + V$	Out $01 \bullet \text{Vol} 51 \leftarrow$	
Decrement volume	$\boxed{X2} - V$	Out $\boxed{X2} \bullet \text{Vol} \boxed{X36} \leftarrow$	Decrease volume by 1 step.
Read output volume	$\boxed{X2}V$	$\boxed{X36} \leftarrow$	
Audio mutes			
Mute digital audio	$\boxed{X2} * 1Z$	Amt $\boxed{X2} * 1 \leftarrow$	Mute output $\boxed{X2}$ digital audio (audio off).
Mute analog audio	$\boxed{X2} * 2Z$	Amt $\boxed{X2} * 2 \leftarrow$	Mute output $\boxed{X2}$ analog audio (audio off).
Mute digital and analog audio	$\boxed{X2} * 3Z$	Amt $\boxed{X2} * 3 \leftarrow$	
Unmute both audio	$\boxed{X2} * 0Z$	Amt $\boxed{X2} * 0 \leftarrow$	Unmute output $\boxed{X2}$ audio (audio on).
View audio mute status	$\boxed{X2}Z$	$\boxed{X37} \leftarrow$	
Global digital audio mute	$1 * Z$	Amt $1 \leftarrow$	Mute all audio digital outputs.
Global analog audio mute	$2 * Z$	Amt $2 \leftarrow$	Mute all analog audio outputs.
Global digital and analog audio mute	$3 * Z$	Amt $3 \leftarrow$	Mute all digital and analog audio outputs.
Global audio unmute	$0 * Z$	Amt $0 \leftarrow$	Unmute all audio outputs.
KEY: $\boxed{X2}$ = Output number $\boxed{X22}$ = Enable and disable for mutes $\boxed{X34}$ = Output audio source $\boxed{X36}$ = Volume $\boxed{X37}$ = Digital and analog audio mute status $01 - 16$ or 32 0 = Disable 0 = Original HDMI audio $00 - 64$ (1 dB per step except for 0-to-1, which is 13 dB) (see the table on page 104) 0 = No mutes 1 = Digital audio mute 1 = Enable 1 = Embed audio (default) 2 = Analog audio mute 3 = Analog and digital audio mute			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP SR HDMI, XTP SR HD 4K, and XTP SFR HD 4K scaler commands (continued)			
Audio routing selections			
NOTES: - These commands select between the audio embedded in the digital video stream and the 2-channel analog audio. - These commands are valid only if audio breakaway switching is performed (see the Create Ties commands on page 87).			
Output audio HDMI select	<code>[Esc]0[X2]*[X34]AFMT←</code>	<code>Afmt0[X2]*[X34]←</code>	When audio is broken away from video, embed audio from the [X34] source in the video output.
Example:	<code>[Esc]03*0AFMT←</code>	<code>Afmt003*0←</code>	When audio is broken away from video, use the embedded audio from the input port when creating an audio breakaway tie to output 3.
View output audio breakaway selection	<code>[Esc]0[X2]AFMT←</code>	<code>[X34]←</code>	
View output audio breakaway selection, all outputs	<code>[Esc]0AFMT←</code>	<code>[X34]'[X34]'[X34]³ ... [X34]'←</code>	16 or 32 (*) sequential audio output selections, starting from output 1.
Audio output volume			
Set the audio volume to a specific value	<code>[X2]*[X36]V</code>	<code>Out[X2]•Vol[X36]←</code>	
Example:	<code>1*50v</code>	<code>Out01•Vol150←</code>	Set output 1 volume to 79%.
Increment volume	<code>[X2]+V</code>	<code>Out[X2]•Vol[X36]←</code>	Increment volume by 1 step.
Example:	<code>1+V</code>	<code>Out01•Vol151←</code>	
Decrement volume	<code>[X2]-V</code>	<code>Out[X2]•Vol[X36]←</code>	Decrease volume by 1 step.
Read output volume	<code>[X2]V</code>	<code>[X36]←</code>	
Audio mutes			
Mute digital audio	<code>[X2]*1Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*1←</code>	Mute output [X2] digital audio (audio off).
Mute analog audio	<code>[X2]*2Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*2←</code>	Mute output [X2] analog audio (audio off).
Mute digital and analog audio	<code>[X2]*3Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*3←</code>	
Unmute both audio	<code>[X2]*0Z</code>	<code>Amt[X2]*0←</code>	Unmute output [X2] audio (audio on).
View audio mute status	<code>[X2]Z</code>	<code>[X37]←</code>	
Global digital audio mute	<code>1*Z</code>	<code>Amt1←</code>	Mute all digital audio outputs.
Global analog audio mute	<code>2*Z</code>	<code>Amt2←</code>	Mute all analog audio outputs.
Global digital and audio mute	<code>3*Z</code>	<code>Amt3←</code>	Mute all digital and and audio outputs.
Global audio unmute	<code>0*Z</code>	<code>Amt0←</code>	Unmute all audio outputs.
HDCP status			
View output HDCP status	<code>[Esc]0[X2]HDCP←</code>	<code>[X35]←</code>	
View HDCP status of all outputs	<code>[Esc]0HDCP←</code>	<code>[X35]'[X35]'[X35]³ ... [X35]'←</code>	
KEY: [X2] = Output number [X22] = Enable and disable for mutes [X34] = Output audio source [X35] = HDCP status (for outputs) [X36] = Volume [X37] = Digital and analog audio mute status 01 – 16 or 32 0 = Disable 0 = Original HDMI audio 0, 2, 4, or 6 = No monitor connected 1, 3, or 5 = Monitor connected but the video signal is not encrypted 7 = Monitor connected and the video signal is encrypted 00 – 64 (1 dB per step except for 0-to-1, which is 13 dB) (see the table on page 104) 0 = No mutes 1 = Digital audio mute 1 = Enable 1 = Embed audio (default) 2 = Analog audio mute 3 = Digital and analog audio mute			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit to Endpoint)	Response (Endpoint to Unit to Host)	Additional Description
XTP SR HDMI, XTP SR HD 4K, and XTP SFR HD 4K scaler commands (continued)			
Relay controls			
Turn on an endpoint relay	<code>[Esc][X2]*[X39]*1RELY←</code>	<code>Rely[X2]*[X39]*1↵</code>	Turn on relay <code>[X39]</code> in output <code>[X2]</code> .
Turn off an endpoint relay	<code>[Esc][X2]*[X39]*0RELY←</code>	<code>Rely[X2]*[X39]*0↵</code>	Turn off relay <code>[X39]</code> in output <code>[X2]</code> .
Toggle an endpoint relay	<code>[Esc][X2]*[X39]*2RELY←</code>	<code>Rely[X2]*[X39]*[X41]↵</code>	Toggle (on-to-off or off-to-on) relay <code>[X39]</code> in output <code>[X2]</code> .
Pulse an endpoint relay	<code>[Esc][X2]*[X39]*3*[X40]RELY←</code>	<code>Rely[X2]*[X39]*3↵</code>	Turn on relay <code>[X39]</code> in output <code>[X2]</code> for an interval defined as <code>[X40]</code> . Each step of <code>[X40]</code> is 16 ms.
Example:	<code>[Esc]1*2*3*45RELY←</code>	<code>Rely1*2*3↵</code>	Turn on relay 2 in output endpoint 1 for 720 ms (0.72 sec, <code>[X40]</code> = 45 * 16 ms = 720 ms).
View an endpoint relay status	<code>[Esc][X2]*[X39]RELY←</code>	<code>[X41]↵</code>	On or off.
View video and audio mutes			
View output mutes	<code>[Esc]VM←</code>	<code>[X38]¹[X38]²...[X38]ⁿ↵</code>	Each <code>[X38]</code> response is the mute status of an output, starting from 1. <i>n</i> = 16 or 32.
Example : (XTP CrossPoint 3200)	<code>[Esc]VM←</code>	<code>022010000000000000000000000000000030000000↵</code>	Digital audio is muted on outputs 2 and 3, video on output 5, and video and digital audio on output 26. All other outputs are unmuted.
KEY: <code>[X2]</code> = Output number <code>[X38]</code> = Video and audio mute status <code>[X39]</code> = Relay on endpoint <code>[X40]</code> = Pulse duration <code>[X41]</code> = Relay status <code>01</code> – 16 or 32 <code>0</code> = No mutes <code>1</code> = Video mute <code>2</code> = Digital audio mute <code>3</code> = Video and digital audio mute <code>1</code> or <code>2</code> <code>0</code> through <code>65535</code> (each step = 16 ms, see the example above) <code>0</code> = Off <code>4</code> = Analog audio mute <code>5</code> = Video and analog audio mute <code>6</code> = Digital and analog audio mute <code>7</code> = Video, digital audio, and analog audio mute <code>1</code> = On			

SIS Command and Response Table for Advanced Matrix Switcher Commands

The table that starts below shows commands for advanced operation of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher frame. Commands shown affect the entire matrix switcher, regardless of the input boards and output boards installed or any connected endpoints.

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Black video resolution within the matrix switcher for audio-breakaway ties			
Set black signal resolution for the inputs — XTP CrossPoint 1600	[Esc]A17*[X10]AFMT ←	AfmtA17*[X10] ←	Set the black video signal resolution for the matrix switcher.
Set black signal resolution for the inputs — XTP CrossPoint 3200	[Esc]A33*[X10]AFMT ←	AfmtA33*[X10] ←	Set the black video signal resolution for the matrix switcher.
View black signal resolution for the inputs — XTP CrossPoint 1600	[Esc]A17AFMT ←	[X10] ←	
View black signal resolution for the inputs — XTP CrossPoint 3200	[Esc]A33AFMT ←	[X10] ←	
Video and audio test patterns			
NOTES: - The test pattern (TEST) commands send test patterns to all outputs for setup and calibration. This is separate from the black video signal insertion into audio breakaway ties ([Esc]BAFMT command on page 103 and the [Esc]EAFMT commands on page 97 and page 99). - The available audio test pattern is a 1-kHz audio tone.			
Output test pattern on all outputs	[Esc][X42]TEST ←	Tst[X42] ←	Output the selected test pattern.
Disable test pattern	[Esc]0TEST ←	Tst00 ←	Normal operation, test pattern disabled.
View test pattern status	[Esc]TEST ←	[X42] ←	
Names			
NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see Special Characters on page 120).			
Write global preset name	[Esc][X3],[X43]NG ←	Nmg[X3],[X43] ←	
Example:	[Esc]1,Security 1NG ←	Nmg01,Security 1 ←	Name global preset 1 “Security 1”
Read global preset name	[Esc][X3]NG ←	[X43] ←	
Write input name	[Esc][X6],[X43]NI ←	Nmi[X6],[X43] ←	
Example:	[Esc]1,Podium camNI ←	Nmi01,Podium cam ←	Name input 1 “Podium cam”
Read input name	[Esc][X6]NI ←	[X43] ←	Default = Input #n
Write output name	[Esc][X2],[X43]NO ←	Nmo[X2],[X43] ←	
Example:	[Esc]1,Main PJ1NO ←	Nmo01,Main PJ1 ←	Name output 1 “Main PJ1”
Read output name	[Esc][X2]NO ←	[X43] ←	Default = Output #n
Front panel locks			
NOTE: See Setting the Front Panel Locks (Executive Modes) on page 59 for more information on the Lock modes.			
Lock all front panel functions	[Esc]1EXEC ←	Exec1 ←	Enable Lock mode 1.
Lock advanced front panel functions	[Esc]2EXEC ←	Exec2 ←	Enable Lock mode 2.
Unlock all front panel functions	[Esc]0EXEC ←	Exec0 ←	Enable Lock mode 0.
View lock status	[Esc]EXEC ←	Exec[X44] ←	

KEY:

X2 = Output number

X3 = Global preset number

X6 = Input number (for other than tie)

X10 = Resolution, rate for black screen

X42 = Test pattern and resolution

01 – 16 or 32

01 – 32

01 – 16 or 32

2 = 1280x720p @ 50 Hz

00 = Disable (default)

4* = 1280x720p @ 60 Hz

6 = 1920x1080p @ 60 Hz

	Color bars No audio	Color bars Audio	Black screen No audio	Black screen Audio
720p, 50 Hz	01	07	02	08
720p, 60 Hz	03	09	04	10
1080p, 60 Hz	05	11	06	12

X43 = Name

X44 = Front panel lock

Up to 12 alphanumeric characters

0 = Lock mode 0 (unlocked)

1 = Lock mode 1

2 = Lock mode 2 (default)

*Default setting

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Save and directly write global presets			
Save current configuration as a global preset	<code>[Esc]S[X3]PRST←</code>	<code>PrstS[X3]←</code>	
Example:	<code>[Esc]S8PRST←</code>	<code>PrstS08←</code>	Save current ties as preset 8.
Direct write process —			
NOTE: The direct write of a global preset should always be preceded by a clear global preset ties command of that same preset number, as shown below. In a directly-written preset, the input for each output position (or no tied input) remains unchanged unless overwritten or cleared. If you do not clear the ties in a global preset number before you directly write a global preset to that number, ties that are part of the previous version of the specified preset with the same number can unexpectedly become part of the newly-created preset.			
Clear global preset ties	<code>[Esc]+[X3]P0*!←</code>	<code>Spr[X3]←</code>	Clear all ties in preset [X3].
Directly write a global preset	<code>[Esc]+[X3]P[X1]*[X2]![X1]*[X2%][X1]*[X2\$]...[X1]*[X2]&←</code>	<code>Spr[X3]←</code>	Enter as many ties as are valid. The tie all (!), tie RGB (&), tie video (%), and tie audio (\$) commands are all valid.
Example:	<code>[Esc]+27P0*!←</code>	<code>Spr27←</code>	Clear all ties in preset 27.
	<code>[Esc]+27P12*5!10*09%3*2\$3*8&←</code>	<code>Spr27←</code>	Brackets are shown to separate ties for clarity only. Create global preset 27, which ties video and audio input 12 to output 5, video input 10 to output 9, audio input 3 to output 2, and video input 3 to output 8.
Resets			
Reset global presets and names	<code>[Esc]ZG←</code>	<code>Zpg←</code>	Clear all global presets and their names.
Reset one global preset	<code>[Esc][X3]ZG←</code>	<code>Zpg[X3]←</code>	Clear global preset [X3].
Reset audio input levels	<code>[Esc]ZA←</code>	<code>Zpa←</code>	Reset all audio input levels (gain and attenuation) to 0 dB.
Reset audio output levels	<code>[Esc]ZV←</code>	<code>Zpv←</code>	Reset all audio output levels (volume) to 100% (no attenuation).
Reset whole matrix switcher	<code>[Esc]ZXXX←</code>	<code>Zpx←</code>	Clear all ties and presets, reset all audio gains to 0 dB, and reset volume to 100%.
NOTE: The reset whole matrix switcher (<code>[Esc]ZXXX←</code>) command resets not only the matrix switcher, but any connected endpoints.			
Absolute reset, including IP settings	<code>[Esc]ZQQQ←</code>	<code>Zpq←</code>	Similar to Reset whole matrix switcher , plus clear the IP address to 192.168.254.254 and subnet mask to 255.255.000.000.
NOTE: The absolute reset (<code>[Esc]ZQQQ←</code>) command resets not only the matrix switcher, but any connected endpoints.			
Absolute reset, excluding IP settings	<code>[Esc]ZY←</code>	<code>Zpy←</code>	Similar to Absolute reset, including IP settings (<code>[Esc]ZQQQ←</code>), but excludes the following IP settings: IP address, subnet mask, gateway address, unit name, DHCP setting, and port mapping (telnet, Web, and direct address).
NOTES: The absolute reset (<code>[Esc]ZY←</code>) command: - Preserves communications with the device and is recommended after a firmware update. - Resets not only the matrix switcher, but any connected endpoints.			
KEY: [X1] = Input number 00 – 16 or 32 (00 = untied) [X2] = Output number 01 – 16 or 32 [X3] = Global preset number 00 – 32 (00 = current configuration, applies to view ties command only)			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
View ties, gain, volume, mutes, presets, and power usage			
Read RGB (video) output tie <i>Example:</i>	<code>X2&</code> 5&	<code>X1</code> 12	Video input <code>X1</code> is tied to output <code>X2</code> . Input 12 RGB is tied to output 5.
Read video output tie <i>Example:</i>	<code>X2%</code> 7%	<code>X1</code> 02	Video input <code>X1</code> is tied to output <code>X2</code> . Input 2 video is tied to output 7.
Read audio output tie <i>Example:</i>	<code>X2\$</code> 3\$	<code>X1</code> 06	Audio input <code>X1</code> is tied to output <code>X2</code> . Input 6 audio is tied to output 3.
View output volume <i>Example:</i>	<code>X2V</code> 7V	<code>X36</code> 55	Volume setting for output 7 is 55 (86.5)%.
View input gain <i>Example:</i>	<code>X6G</code> 4G	<code>X8</code> -02	Audio input 4 level is -2 dB.
View output mutes	<code>[Esc]VM</code>	<code>X38</code> ¹ <code>X38</code> ² ... <code>X38</code> ⁿ	Each <code>X38</code> is the mute status of an output: left = output 1, right = output <i>n</i> . <i>n</i> = 16 or 32).
View video global preset configuration	<code>[Esc]X3*X2*1VC</code>	<code>X1</code> ⁿ <code>X1</code> ⁿ⁺¹ • <code>X1</code> ⁿ⁺² • <code>X1</code> ⁿ⁺³ •...• <code>X1</code> ⁿ⁺¹⁵ •Vid	Show the video configuration for preset <code>X3</code> . Show the input tied to 16 sequential outputs, starting from output <code>X2</code> .
<i>Command description:</i>	preset number*starting output # (StO#)*1(=video)VC		
<i>Response description:</i>	input # (I#) tied to StO#•I# tied to StO#+1•I# tied to StO#+2• ... •I# tied to StO#+15•Vid		
NOTES:			
- The starting output number (<code>X2</code>) should always be “1” for the XTP CrossPoint 1600. <code>[Esc]X3*X2*1VC</code> where <code>X3</code> = 0 returns the current video configuration.			
<i>Example</i> (XTP CrossPoint 1600, with two output boards installed):	<code>[Esc]3*1*1VC</code> input 12 tied to output 3 input 8 tied to output 4 no tied input Response = tied input: 08 08 12 08 08 11 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 Vid Output: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16		
	Each position shown in the response is an output: left = starting output (1), right = starting output +15 (output 16). The number in each position is the input tied to that output. In this example, preset 3, video input 8 is tied to outputs 1, 2, 4, and 5; input 12 is tied to output 3; and input 11 is tied to output 6. No inputs are tied to outputs 7 and 8.		
KEY:			
<code>X1</code> = Input number	00 – 16 or 32 (00 = untied)		
<code>X2</code> = Output number	01 – 16 or 32		
<code>X3</code> = Global preset number	00 – 32 (00 = current configuration, applies to view ties command only)		
<code>X6</code> = Input number (for other than tie)	01 – 16 or 32		
<code>X8</code> = Numeric dB value	-18 to +24 (45 steps of gain or attenuation) (0 dB = default)		
<code>X36</code> = Volume	00 – 64 (1 dB per step except for 0-to-1, which is 13 dB) (see the table on page 104)		
<code>X38</code> = Video and audio mute status	0 = No mutes 1 = Video mute 2 = Digital audio mute 3 = Video and digital audio mute		
	4 = Analog audio mute 5 = Video and analog audio mute 6 = Digital and analog audio mute 7 = Video, digital audio, and analog audio mute		

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
View ties, gain, volume, mutes, presets, and power usage (continued)			
View audio global preset configuration	<code>[Esc][X3]*[X2]*2VC←</code>	<code>[X1]^•[X1]ⁿ⁺¹•[X1]ⁿ⁺¹•[X1]ⁿ⁺²•...•[X1]ⁿ⁺¹⁵•Aud←</code>	Show the audio configuration for preset [X3]. Show the input tied to 16 sequential outputs, starting from output [X2].
Command description:	preset number*starting output # (StO#)*2(=audio)VC		
Response description:	input # (I#) tied to StO#•I# tied to StO#+1•I# tied to StO#+2• ... •I# tied to StO#15•Aud←		
NOTES:			
- The starting output number ([X2]) should always be “1” for the XTP CrossPoint 1600. <code>[Esc][X3]*[X2]*2VC←</code> where [X3] = 0 returns the current audio configuration.			
Example: (XTP II CrossPoint 3200)	<code>[Esc]15*17*2VC←</code>	input 1 tied to output 19 no tied input Response = tied input: 01•01•01•01•02•12•12•00•00•00•00•00•01•08•15•16•Aud← Output: 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32	
Each position shown in the response is an output: left = starting output (17 in this example), right = starting output +15 (output 32). The number in each position is the input tied to that output. In this example, preset 15, audio input 1 is tied to outputs 17, 18, 19, 20, and 29; input 2 is tied to output 21; input 12 is tied to outputs 22 and 23; input 8 is tied to output 30; input 15 is tied to output 31; and input 16 is tied to output 32. No input is tied to output 24, 25, 26, 27, and 28.			
View XTP power usage	<code>[Esc]TP0EC←</code>	<code>[X25]*[X26]←</code>	Show PoX wattage applied and the status of the 48 V power supply.
Example:	<code>[Esc]TP0EC←</code>	<code>450*0←</code>	The matrix switcher is providing 45.0 watts and the power supply is Ok.
View and erase file directory			
NOTE: The response to the View File Directory command differs, depending on whether the command is sent via SIS or sent via a Web browser connection.			
View file directory RS-232/RS-422 port and Telnet	<code>[Esc]DF←</code>	See below: filename1•date/time•length← filename2•date/time•length← filename3•date/time•length← • • • • filenamen•date/time•length← # of•Bytes•Left←←	List user-supplied files.
View file directory Web browser	<code>[Esc]DF←</code>	See below: Var•file•=•new•array•(); File•[1]•=•‘filename1,date1,filesize1’; File•[2]•=•‘filename2,date2,filesize2’; File•[3]•=•‘filename3,date3,filesize3’; • • • • File•[n]•=•‘filenamen,daten,filesize’; File•[n+1]•=•# of•Bytes•Left	List user-supplied files.
Erase user-supplied Web pages/files	<code>[Esc]filenameEF←</code>	<code>Del•filename←</code>	
KEY:			
[X1] = Input number (for tie)		00 – 16 or 32 (00 = untied)	
[X2] = Output number		01 – 16 or 32	
[X3] = Global preset number		00 - 32 (00 = current configuration, applies to view ties command only)	
[X25] = Wattage		Power usage in 0.1 watt increments. Example: 260 = 26.0 watts	
[X26] = Power supply status		0 = Ok 1 = Not Ok	

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Information requests			
Information request	I	V[X45]X[X46]•A[X45]X[X46]↵	V (video) matrix size•A (audio) matrix size
Request part number	N	60-nnnn-nn↵	See the Extron Website for part numbers.
Request input/output board configuration	*N	60-nnnn-nn.[X47] ⁿ [X47] ² ... [X47] ⁿ [X48] ⁿ [X48] ² ... [X48] ⁿ ↵	Part number, dot, 4 or 8 (n) [X47]s; each is the input board installed, starting from input slot 1, followed by 4 or 8 (n) [X48]s; each is the output board installed.
NOTE: There are up to three separate sets of Extron firmware on which the matrix switcher can report: the controller firmware, which is the overall control firmware; the Ethernet protocol firmware, which handles the Ethernet interface; and the latest optional Extron firmware update, which is available at www.extron.com .			
Query controller firmware version	Q	[X49]↵	The factory-installed controller firmware version is 1.23 (sample value only).
Example:	Q	1.23↵	
Query controller firmware version (verbose)	ØQ	[X49]-[X50]-[X50]↵	Detailed status of the controller firmware and any firmware upgrade. The active firmware is marked by an asterisk (*). A caret (^) indicates a bad checksum or an invalid load. ?.?? indicates that firmware is not loaded.
<i>Response description:</i> Ethernet protocol firmware version-controller firmware version-updated firmware version <i>Example:</i> Description Øq See below 1.23-1.00(1.06-XTP CP Series -Tue, 02 Dec 2010 00:00:00 GMT)-1.00*(1.06-XTP CP Series -Mon, 02 Apr 2012 16:39:21 GMT)↵ Ethernet protocol firmware XTP II CrossPoint firmware version Updated firmware version * indicates the version running Upload date and time			
KEY: [X45] = Number of inputs [X46] = Number of outputs [X47] = Installed input board [X48] = Installed output board [X49] = Firmware version number to second decimal place (x.xx) [X50] = Verbose firmware version-description-upload date/time (see the Query firmware version (verbose) command, above). 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, or 32 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, or 32 A = XTP CP 4i 4K (TP) K = XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA F = XTP CP 4i VGA N = XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K G = XTP CP 4i (TP) P = XTP CP 4i 3G-SDI H = XTP CP 4i HDMI T = XTP CP 4i HD 4K PLUS I = XTP CP 4i DVI Pro X = No board installed B = XTP CP 4o 4K (TP) M = XTP CP 4o SA (stereo audio) D = XTP CP 4o (TP) O = XTP CP 4o Fiber 4K E = XTP CP 4o HDMI U = XTP CP 4o HD 4K PLUS J = XTP CP 4o DVI Pro X = No board installed			

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Information requests (continued)			
Request system status	S	See below	
XTP CrossPoint 3200:		<code>X51•X51•X51•X51•X51•X52•X53•X53•X53•X53•X53•X53•X53•X54X54X54X54</code>	
XTP CrossPoint 1600 (no redundant power supply):		<code>X51•X51•X51•X52•X53•X53•X54X54</code>	
XTP CrossPoint 1600 (redundant power supply):		<code>X51•X51•X51•X51•X51•X52•X53•X53•X54X54X54X54</code>	
<i>Response description (XTP CrossPoint 3200):</i>			
<i>PS1 (12 V)•PS2 (12 V)•PS3 (12 V)•PS4 (48 V)•3.3 V•°F•Fan 1 RPM (F1)•F2•F3•F4•F5•F6•F7•PS status 1 (PS1) PS2 PS3 PS4</i>			
<i>Response description (XTP CrossPoint 1600, without optional redundant power supply):</i>			
<i>PS1 (12 V)•PS2 (48 V)•3.3 V•temp. (°F)•Fan 1 speed (F1)•F2•PS status 1 (PS1) PS2</i>			
<i>Response description (XTP CrossPoint 1600, with optional redundant power supply):</i>			
<i>PS1 (12 V)•PS2 (48 V)•PS3 (12 V)•PS4 (48 V)•3.3 V•°F•Fan 1 speed (F1)•F2•PS status 1 (PS1) PS2 PS3 PS4</i>			
NOTE: - If a primary power supply that is not backed up by a redundant supply fails, return the matrix switcher to Extron for immediate repairs. - If a backed up power supply, a redundant power supply, or a cooling fan fails, return the matrix switcher at your earliest opportunity.			
<i>Example</i> (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	S	See below	
Temperature is 73.4 °F All 4 power supplies installed 12.0111.3111.3148.00+3.30+73.40008920088800892010610102200892008881111 12V power supply 1 at 12.01V Fan 2 rotating at 888 RPM			
View all input connections	ØLS	<code>X5X5X5... X5</code>	16 or 32 (?) <code>X5</code> s; each is the connection status of an input, starting from input 1.
<i>Example</i> (XTP CrossPoint 3200):	ØLS	No input detected Sync detected Sync detected Response Status: 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 Input: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 32	
KEY: X5 = Input signal status X51 = Voltage X52 = Internal temperature X53 = Fan speed X54 = Power supply installation status Ø = No signal detected Positive or negative voltage and magnitude Degrees Fahrenheit RPM Ø = No power supply installed 1 = Signal detected 1 = Power supply installed			

Symbol definitions for IP and Remote port specific SIS commands

`X61` = Matrix name Up to 24 alphanumeric characters

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120).

`X62` = Default name XTP-CP-*nn*ØØ + Last 3 pairs of MAC address.
nn = 16 or 32.

`X63` = Time and date (for set) In the format: *MM/DD/YY•HH:mm:ss* where:
MM = month: 01 (January) to 12 (December)
DD = day: 01 to 31
YY = year: 00 to 99
HH = hour: 00 to 23
mm = minute: 00 to 59
SS = second: 00 to 59

X64	= Time and date (for read)	In the format: <i>Day</i> , ● <i>DD</i> ● <i>Mmm</i> ● <i>YYYY</i> ● <i>HH:mm:ss</i> where: <i>Day</i> = day of the week: Mon to Sun <i>DD</i> = day: 01 to 31 <i>Mmm</i> = month: Jan to Dec <i>YYYY</i> = year: 2000 to 2099 <i>HH</i> = hour: 00 to 23 <i>mm</i> = minute: 00 to 59 <i>SS</i> = second: 00 to 59
X65	= GMT offset	-12.0 to +14.0 (hours and minutes removed from GMT)
X66	= Daylight Saving Time	0 = Daylight Savings Time off or ignore 1 = Daylight Savings Time on (North America) 2 = Daylight Savings Time on (Europe) 3 = Daylight Savings Time on (Brazil)
X67	= IP address	###.###.###.###
X68	= Hardware (MAC) address	##-##-##-##-##-##
X69	= Number of open connections	000 to 200
X70	= Password	Up to 12 alphanumeric characters

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120).

X71	= Domain name	Standard domain name rules apply (for example: xxx.com)
------------	---------------	---

NOTE: The @ character is acceptable only as the lead-in to the domain name (such as @extron.com).

X73	= E-mail account	65 to 72 (65 = e-mail recipient 1, 66 = 2, 67 = 3,... 72 = recipient 8)
X74	= E-mail address	Typical e-mail address format (for example: nnn@xxx.com)
X75	= Notification selections, part 1	I = inputs F = fans P = power supply
X76	= Notification selections, part 2	If X75 = I, then X76 = 00 (all inputs, or 01 to 16 or 32 (input 1 through 16 or 32) If X75 = F, then X76 = 00 (all fans) If X75 = P, then X76 = 00 (all power supplies)
X77	= Notify when?	0 = no response 1 = fail/missing 2 = fixed or restored 3 = both 1 and 2 4 = suspend
X78	= DHCP	0 = off (default) 1 = on

X79	= Port number	01 = Remote RS-232/RS-422 port 02 = Unused 03-66 = UARTs 1-64 (XTP input and output board ports)
X80	= Baud rate	9600 (default), 19200, 38400, 115200
X81	= Parity	0 = odd E = even N = none (default) M = mark S = space
X82	= Data bits	7, 8 (default)
X83	= Stop bits	1 (default), 2

NOTE: **X79** to **X83** and **X92** are repeated on page 84 as **X15** to **X20**.

X84	= Port type	0 = RS-232 (default) 1 = RS-422
X85	= Verbose mode	0 = clear or non (default for Telnet connection) 1 = verbose mode (default for RS-232 and RS-422 or USB connection) 2 = Tagged responses for queries 3 = Verbose mode and tagged for queries

NOTE: If tagged responses is enabled (modes 2 and 3), all read commands return the constant string and the value as the set command does (for example, the read matrix name command **Esc** CN←, returns Ipn●**X11**←).)

X86	= Flow control	H = hardware S = software N = none (default)
X87	= Data pacing in MS	0000 to 1000 (0000 = default)
X88	= Time (in 10 MS increments) to wait for characters	10 to 32767 (for example, 10 = 100 MS)
X89	= Time (in 10 MS increments) between characters	2 to 32767 (2 = default)
X90	= Priority status for receive timeouts	0 = use the "Send" data string command parameters if they exist (default) 1 = use the Configure receive timeout command parameters
X91	= Length of message (L) or delimiter (D)	nnnnnL = byte count (1 to 32767 or 0 = ignore byte length, use time) <Delimiter>D (for example: 13D [carriage return - ←])
X92	= Port timeout interval in 10 second increments	1 to 65000 (30 = default)

SIS command and Response Table for IP- and Remote Port-Specific Commands

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
IP and Remote port setup commands			
Set matrix name	<code>Esc</code> <code>X61</code> <code>CN</code> ←	<code>Ipn</code> • <code>X61</code> ←	
Read matrix name (location)	<code>Esc</code> <code>CN</code> ←	<code>X61</code> ←	
Reset matrix name to factory default	<code>Esc</code> • <code>CN</code> ←	<code>Ipn</code> • <code>X62</code> ←	
Set time and date	<code>Esc</code> <code>X63</code> <code>CT</code> ←	<code>Ipt</code> <code>X63</code> ←	
Read time and date	<code>Esc</code> <code>CT</code> ←	<code>X64</code> ←	
Set GMT offset	<code>Esc</code> <code>X65</code> <code>CZ</code> ←	<code>Ipz</code> <code>X65</code> ←	In the command, the divider between hours and minutes can be either a colon or a period. In the response, the divider is a colon.
<i>Example:</i>	<code>Esc</code> <code>8.3CZ</code> ←	<code>Ipz</code> + <code>08:30</code> ←	8.3 = 8:30
Read GMT offset	<code>Esc</code> <code>CZ</code> ←	<code>X65</code> ←	
Set Daylight Savings Time	<code>Esc</code> <code>X66</code> <code>CX</code> ←	<code>Ipx</code> <code>X66</code> ←	
Read Daylight Savings Time	<code>Esc</code> <code>CX</code> ←	<code>X66</code> ←	
Set IP address	<code>Esc</code> <code>X67</code> <code>CI</code> ←	<code>Ipi</code> <code>X67</code> ←	Default: 192.168.254.254
Read IP address	<code>Esc</code> <code>CI</code> ←	<code>X67</code> ←	
Read hardware address	<code>Esc</code> <code>CH</code> ←	<code>X68</code> ←	Reads MAC address.
Read # of open connections	<code>Esc</code> <code>CC</code> ←	<code>X69</code> ←	
Set subnet mask	<code>Esc</code> <code>X67</code> <code>CS</code> ←	<code>Ips</code> <code>X67</code> ←	Default: 255.255.0.0
Read subnet mask	<code>Esc</code> <code>CS</code> ←	<code>X67</code> ←	
Set gateway IP address	<code>Esc</code> <code>X67</code> <code>CG</code> ←	<code>Ipg</code> <code>X67</code> ←	Default: 0.0.0.0
Read gateway IP address	<code>Esc</code> <code>CG</code> ←	<code>X67</code> ←	
Set administrator password	<code>Esc</code> <code>X70</code> <code>CA</code> ←	<code>Ipa</code> •****←	
Read administrator password	<code>Esc</code> <code>CA</code> ←	****← or ←	If there is a valid password the response is ****←. If there is no password, the response is ←.
Reset (clear) administrator password	<code>Esc</code> • <code>CA</code> ←	<code>Ipa</code> •←	
Set user password	<code>Esc</code> <code>X70</code> <code>CU</code> ←	<code>Ipu</code> •****←	
Read user password	<code>Esc</code> <code>CU</code> ←	****← or ←	If there is a valid password the response is ****←. If there is no password, the response is ←.
Reset (clear) user password	<code>Esc</code> • <code>CU</code> ←	<code>Ipu</code> •←	
Set mail server, domain name	<code>Esc</code> <code>X67</code> , <code>X71</code> , <code>X70</code> <code>CM</code> ←	<code>Ipm</code> <code>X67</code> , <code>X71</code> , <code>X70</code> , ←	
Read mail server, domain name	<code>Esc</code> <code>CM</code> ←	<code>X67</code> , <code>X71</code> , <code>X70</code> , ←	
Set e-mail recipient	<code>Esc</code> <code>X73</code> , <code>X74</code> <code>CR</code> ←	<code>Ipr</code> <code>X73</code> , <code>X74</code> , ←	This command sets the recipient. To receive e-mail notifications, you must then set the events that the switcher reports, using one or more separate Set e-mail events (EM) commands (see below).
<i>Example:</i>	<code>Esc</code> <code>72</code> , <code>Jsmith@folklore.net</code> <code>CR</code> ←	<code>Ipr</code> <code>72</code> , <code>Jsmith@folklore.net</code> , ←	
Read e-mail recipient	<code>Esc</code> <code>X73</code> <code>CR</code> ←	<code>X74</code> , ←	
Set e-mail events for recipient	<code>Esc</code> <code>X75</code> , <code>X73</code> , <code>X76</code> , <code>X45</code> <code>EM</code> ←	<code>Ipe</code> <code>X75</code> , <code>X73</code> , <code>X76</code> , <code>X45</code> ←	You must first have set an e-mail recipient for the e-mail account number (<code>X73</code>), using the separate Set e-mail (CR) command (see above).
<i>Example:</i>	<code>Esc</code> <code>I72</code> , <code>0</code> , <code>3</code> <code>EM</code> ←	<code>Ipe</code> <code>I*72*0*3</code> ←	E-mail account #72 (recipient #8) (Jsmith, as set by the preceding Set e-mail recipient command), will receive fail/missing and fixed/restore messages for all inputs.
Read e-mail notifications for one account (recipient)	<code>Esc</code> <code>X73</code> , <code>X84</code> , <code>X77</code> <code>EM</code> ←	<code>X84</code> , <code>X84</code> , <code>X84</code> , ... , <code>X84</code> ←	

Command Function	SIS Command (Host to Unit)	Response (Unit to Host)	Additional Description
Set DHCP on or off	<code>Esc[X78]DH←</code>	<code>Idh[X78]←</code>	Default: 0 (Off)
Read DHCP on/off status	<code>EscDH←</code>	<code>[X78]←</code>	
IP and Remote port setup commands (continued)			
Set serial port parameters	<code>Esc[X79]*[X80],[X81],[X82],[X83]CP←</code>	<code>Cpn[X79]•Ccp[X80],[X81],[X82],[X83]←</code>	
Read serial port parameters	<code>Esc[X79]CP←</code>	<code>[X80],[X81],[X82],[X83]←</code>	
Configure flow control	<code>Esc[X79]*[X86],[X87]CF←</code>	<code>Cpn[X79]•Cfl[X86],[X87]←</code>	
Read flow control	<code>Esc[X79]CF←</code>	<code>[X86],[X87]←</code>	
Configure receive timeout	<code>Esc[X79]*[X88],[X89]CE←</code>	<code>Cpn[X79]•Cce[X88],[X89],[X90],[X91]←</code>	
NOTE: The configure command is sufficient as shown for most users, with the priority (<code>[X90]</code>) and length or delimiter (<code>[X91]</code>) omitted. The response in this case is “ <code>Cpn[X79]•Cce[X88],[X89],0,00000L←</code> ,” with the default <code>[X90]</code> and <code>[X91]</code> values returned.			
Read receive timeout	<code>Esc[X79]CE←</code>	<code>[X88],[X89],[X90],[X91]←</code>	
Set mode	<code>Esc[X79]*[X84]CY←</code>	<code>Cpn[X79]•Cty[X84]←</code>	
Read mode	<code>Esc[X79]CY←</code>	<code>[X84]←</code>	
Set verbose mode	<code>Esc[X85]CV←</code>	<code>Vrb[X85]←</code>	
Read verbose mode	<code>EscCV←</code>	<code>[X85]←</code>	
Configure current port timeout	<code>Esc[0]*[X92]TC←</code>	<code>Pti0*[X92]←</code>	
Read current port timeout	<code>Esc[0]TC←</code>	<code>[X92]←</code>	
Configure global IP port timeout	<code>Esc[1]*[X92]TC←</code>	<code>Pti1*[X92]←</code>	
Read global IP port timeout	<code>Esc[1]TC←</code>	<code>[X92]←</code>	

Special Characters

The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions. The matrix switcher does not accept these characters are part of names, passwords, or locally created file names.

The matrix switcher rejects the following characters:

<space (spaces are OK for names)> + ~ , @ = ‘ [] { } < > ’ “ semicolon (;) colon (:) | \ and ?.

HTML Operation

The XTP CrossPoint Series can be remotely controlled via:

- The XTP System Configuration Software (see the *XTP System Configuration Software* help file, available at www.extron.com).
- SIS commands (see **Programming Guide**, beginning on page 76)
- Built-in HTML pages (see below)

This section introduces using the built-in HTML pages to operate the XTP CrossPoint Series, including:

- **Download the Startup Page**
- **Status Tab**
- **Configuration Tab**
- **File Management Tab**
- **Control Tab**

The matrix switcher can be controlled and operated through its LAN port, connected via a LAN or WAN, using a Web browser such as the Microsoft Internet Explorer. The display in the browser of the status or operation of the matrix switcher has the appearance of Web pages. This chapter describes the factory-installed HTML pages, which are always available and cannot be erased or overwritten.

NOTE: If your Ethernet connection to the matrix switcher is unstable, try turning off the proxy server in your Web browser. In Microsoft Internet Explorer, click **Tools > Internet Options > Connections > LAN Settings**, uncheck the **Use a proxy server...** box, and then click **OK**.

Download the Startup Page

Access the matrix switcher using HTML pages as follows:

1. Start the Web browser program.
2. Click in the **Address** field of the browser and highlight any existing text.
3. Enter the Matrix IP address in the **Address** field of the browser.

NOTE: If the local system administrators have not changed the value, the factory-specified default, 192.168.254.254, is the correct value for this field.

4. If you want the browser to display a page other than the default page (such as a custom page that you have uploaded), enter a slash (/) and the file name to open.

NOTES:

- The **Address** field of the browser should display the address in the following format: `<xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx>/<optional_file_name>.html`.
- The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120).

5. Press the keyboard <Enter> key. The matrix switcher checks to see if it is password-protected.

If the matrix switcher is not password-protected, it checks and downloads the HTML pages (proceed to step 8).

If the matrix switcher is password-protected, the matrix switcher asks for your password (see figure 55).



Figure 55. Sample Password Inquiry

NOTE: A **User name** entry is not required.

6. Click in the **Password** field (see figure 55, ①) and type in the appropriate administrator or user password.
7. Click the **OK** button (②).
8. The matrix switcher checks several possibilities, in the following order, and then responds accordingly:
 - If the address includes a specific file name, such as 192.168.254.254 / `<file_name>.html`, the matrix switcher downloads that HTML page.
 - If there is a file in the matrix switcher memory that is named “index.html”, the matrix switcher downloads “index.html” as the default startup page.
 - If neither of the above conditions is true, the matrix switcher downloads the factory-installed default startup page, “nortxe_index.html” (see [figure 56](#) on the next page), also known as the System Status page.

Status Tab

System Status Page

The **System Status** page (see figure 56) provides an overall view of the status of the matrix switcher, including individual voltages, fan operation, and the serial port status. The **System Status** page is the default page that the matrix switcher downloads when you connect to the matrix switcher. Access the **System Status** page from other pages by clicking the **Status** tab.

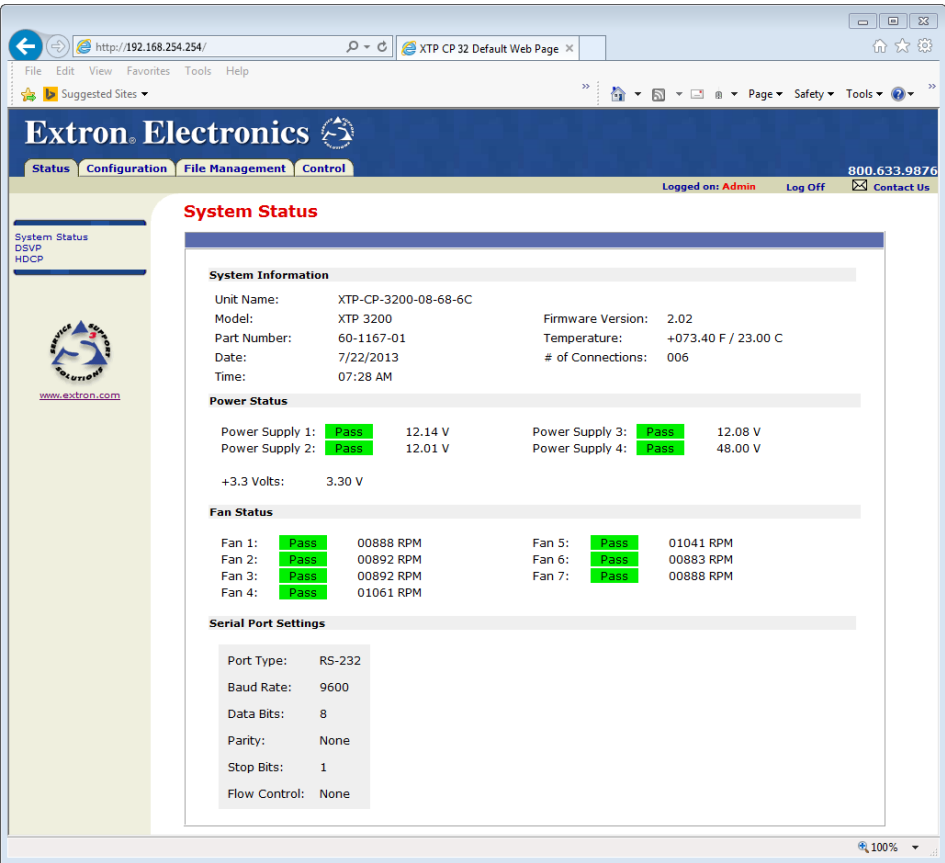
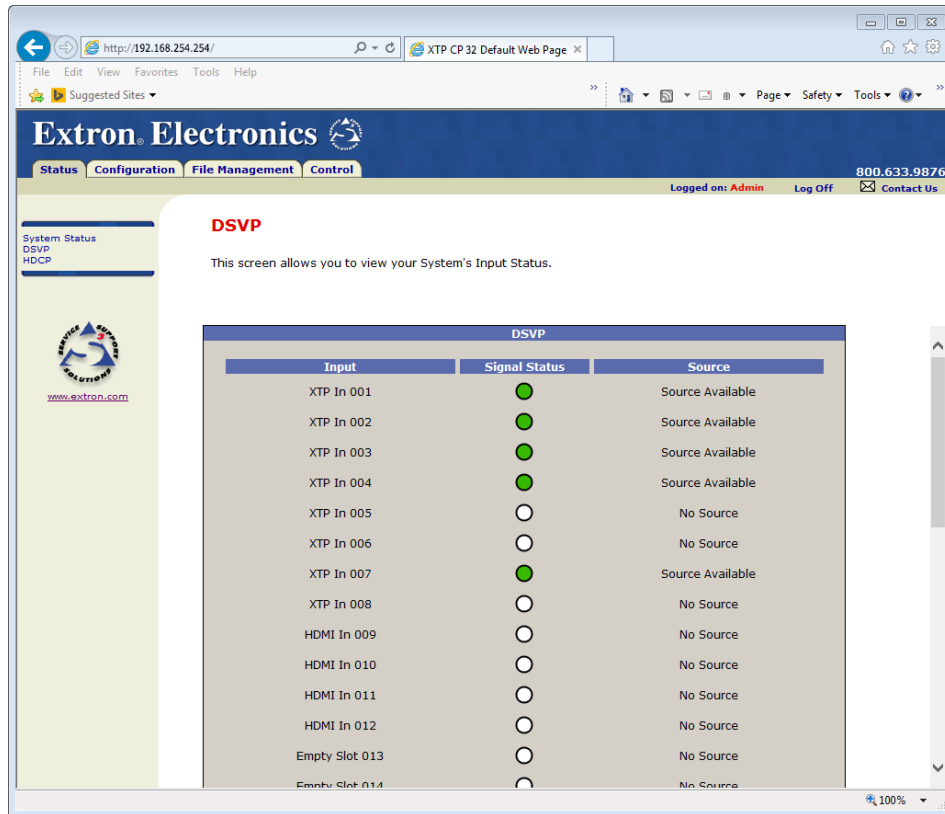


Figure 56. System Status Page

The **System Status** page periodically refreshes itself to reflect the latest status of the matrix switcher components. If a value changes, the display shows the change in status the next time it refreshes.

DSVP Page

The DSVP page (see figure 57) provides the connection status of the matrix switcher. Access the DSVP page from the **System Status** or HDCP page by clicking the **DSVP** link on either the **System Status** or HDCP page.



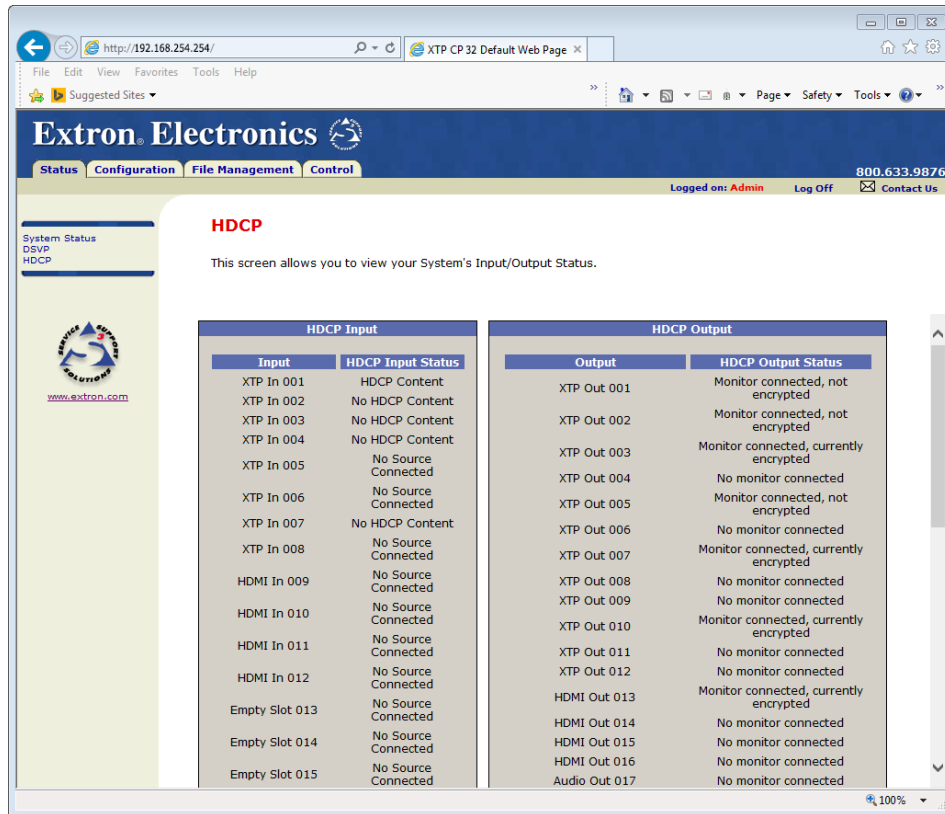
The screenshot shows a web browser window displaying the Extron Electronics website. The page title is "DSVP" and it includes a navigation menu with "Status", "Configuration", "File Management", and "Control". The "Status" menu is expanded, showing "System Status", "DSVP", and "HDCP". The "DSVP" link is selected. The page content includes a sidebar with the Extron logo and a main area with the heading "DSVP" and a description: "This screen allows you to view your System's Input Status." Below this is a table with three columns: "Input", "Signal Status", and "Source".

Input	Signal Status	Source
XTP In 001	●	Source Available
XTP In 002	●	Source Available
XTP In 003	●	Source Available
XTP In 004	●	Source Available
XTP In 005	○	No Source
XTP In 006	○	No Source
XTP In 007	●	Source Available
XTP In 008	○	No Source
HDMI In 009	○	No Source
HDMI In 010	○	No Source
HDMI In 011	○	No Source
HDMI In 012	○	No Source
Empty Slot 013	○	No Source
Empty Slot 014	○	No Source

Figure 57. DSVP Page

HDCP Page

The HDCP page (see figure 58) provides the HDCP status of inputs to and outputs from the matrix switcher. Access the HDCP page from the **System Status** or **DSVP** page by clicking the **HDCP** link on either the **System Status** or **DSVP** page.



Extron Electronics

System Status | Configuration | File Management | Control

Logged on: Admin | Log Off | Contact Us

800.633.9876

HDCP

This screen allows you to view your System's Input/Output Status.

HDCP Input		HDCP Output	
Input	HDCP Input Status	Output	HDCP Output Status
XTP In 001	HDCP Content	XTP Out 001	Monitor connected, not encrypted
XTP In 002	No HDCP Content	XTP Out 002	Monitor connected, not encrypted
XTP In 003	No HDCP Content	XTP Out 003	Monitor connected, currently encrypted
XTP In 004	No HDCP Content	XTP Out 004	No monitor connected
XTP In 005	No Source Connected	XTP Out 005	Monitor connected, not encrypted
XTP In 006	No Source Connected	XTP Out 006	No monitor connected
XTP In 007	No HDCP Content	XTP Out 007	Monitor connected, currently encrypted
XTP In 008	No Source Connected	XTP Out 008	No monitor connected
HDMI In 009	No Source Connected	XTP Out 009	No monitor connected
HDMI In 010	No Source Connected	XTP Out 010	Monitor connected, currently encrypted
HDMI In 011	No Source Connected	XTP Out 011	No monitor connected
HDMI In 012	No Source Connected	XTP Out 012	No monitor connected
Empty Slot 013	No Source Connected	HDMI Out 013	Monitor connected, currently encrypted
Empty Slot 014	No Source Connected	HDMI Out 014	No monitor connected
Empty Slot 015	No Source Connected	HDMI Out 015	No monitor connected
		HDMI Out 016	No monitor connected
		Audio Out 017	No monitor connected

Figure 58. HDCP Page

Configuration Tab

System Settings Page

The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher downloads the **System Settings** page (see figure 59) when you click the **Configuration** tab (❶). The screen consists of fields in which you can view and edit IP administration and system settings. You can access the **Email Settings** and **Passwords** pages by clicking the appropriate link (see [Ethernet Link](#) on page 150 for basic information about IP addresses and subnetting).

The screenshot shows the Extron Electronics web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Sta 1 Configuration', 'File Management', and 'Control'. The 'System Settings' page is displayed, with a sidebar on the left containing links to 'System Settings', 'Passwords', 'Email Settings', and 'Firmware Upgrade'. The main content area is titled 'System Settings' and contains a message: 'Below are your Unit's basic System Settings. Most units will work with the default IP Settings without making any changes. If you require help changing your settings, please refer to the user guide.' The 'IP Settings' section is highlighted and contains the following fields: Unit Name (XTP-CP-3200-08-68-6C), DHCP (On/Off), IP Address (0.0.0.0), Gateway IP Address (0.0.0.0), Subnet Mask (255.255.0.0), MAC Address (00-05-A6-08-68-6C), Firmware (2.02), Model (XTP 3200), and Part Number (60-1167-01). The 'Date/Time Settings' section includes Date (7/22/2013), Time (9:52 AM), Zone ((GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada), Tijuana), and Daylight Saving (Off/USA/Europe/Brazil). The page is accessed via a web browser at http://192.168.254.254/.

Figure 59. System Settings Page

On password-protected connections, there are two levels of protection: administrator and user. Administrators have full access to all switching capabilities and editing functions. Users can create ties, create and recall presets, set audio mutes, and view all settings with the exception of passwords.

IP Settings panel

NOTE: Editing variables in the **IP Settings** panel can immediately disconnect the user from the matrix switcher. Extron recommends editing these settings using SIS commands (see [SIS Command and Response Table for IP- and Remote Port-Specific Commands](#), starting on page 119) and protecting the Ethernet access to this screen by assigning an administrator password to qualified and knowledgeable personnel only.

The **IP Settings** panel (❷) provides a location for viewing and editing settings unique to the Ethernet interface. After editing any of the settings on this page, click the **Submit** button at the bottom of the page to save the changes.

Unit Name field

The **Unit Name** field (see [figure 59](#) on the previous page, ❸) contains the name used as the “from” information when the matrix switcher e-mails notification of its failed or repaired status. This name field can be any valid name, up to 24 alphanumeric characters.

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120).

DHCP radio buttons

The **DHCP On** radio button (❹) directs the matrix switcher to ignore any entered IP addresses and to obtain its IP address from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server (if the network is DHCP capable). The **DHCP Off** radio button turns DHCP off. Contact the local system administrator to determine if DHCP is appropriate.

IP Address field

The **IP Address** field (❺) contains the IP address of the connected matrix switcher. This value is encoded in the blink memory of the matrix switcher.

Valid IP addresses consist of four 1-, 2-, or 3-digit numeric octets separated by dots (periods). Each field can be numbered from 000 through 255. Leading zeroes, up to 3 digits total per field, are optional. Values of 256 and above are invalid.

The factory-installed default address is 192.168.254.254, but if this conflicts with other equipment, you should ask your network administrator for a new, valid address.

NOTE: IP address changes can cause conflicts with other equipment. Only local system administrators should change IP addresses.

Gateway IP Address field

The **Gateway IP Address** field (❻) identifies the address of the gateway to the mail server to be used if the matrix switcher and the mail server are not on the same subnet.

The gateway IP address has the same validity rules as the system IP address.

Subnet Mask field

The **Subnet Mask** field (❼) is used to determine whether the matrix switcher is on the same subnet as the mail server when you are subnetting. For more information, see [Subnetting – A Primer](#), beginning on page 155.

MAC Address field

The Media Access Control (**MAC**) **Address** listing (❸) is hardcoded in the matrix switcher and can be changed only as part of a firmware update.

Firmware field

The **Firmware** field identifies (❹) the installed firmware version. This field is hardcoded in the matrix switcher and cannot be changed.

Model field

The **Model** field (❺) identifies the number of video and audio inputs and outputs. This field is hardcoded in the matrix switcher and cannot be changed.

Part Number field

The **Part Number** field (❻) identifies the part number of your matrix switcher. This field is hardcoded in the matrix switcher and cannot be changed.

Date/Time Settings panel

The Date/Time Settings panel (see figure 60) provides a location for viewing and setting the time functions.

Date/Time Settings

Date: 7 2 2000

Time: 9 52

Zone: (GMT-08:00)

Daylight Saving: ☐ Off ☒ On

Local Date/Time

Zone (US & Canada), Tijuana

Europe ☐ Brazil

Submit Cancel

Figure 60. Date/Time Settings Panel

Change the date and time settings as follows:

1. Click the drop-down list for the desired value (see figure 60, ①). The adjustable variables are month, day, year, hours, minutes, AM/PM, and (time) zone. A drop-down list appears (the year list is selected in figure 60).
2. If necessary, click and drag the slider or click the scroll up ▲ button or the scroll down ▼ button until the desired value is visible.
3. Click the desired value (②).

NOTES:

- If setting the time, set the local time. The **Zone** drop-down list allows you to then enter the offset from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
- The **Zone** drop-down list identifies the standard time zone selected and displays the amount of time, in hours and minutes, that the local time varies from the GMT international time reference.

4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for other variables that need to be changed.
5. If appropriate, select the appropriate **Daylight Savings** radio button (③) to turn on the daylight savings time feature for your region or nation.

NOTE: When **Daylight Savings** is turned on, the matrix switcher automatically updates its internal clock between Standard Time and Daylight Savings Time in the spring and fall on the date that the time change occurs in the country or region selected. When **Daylight Savings** is turned off, the matrix switcher does not adjust its time reference.

6. Click the **Submit** button (④).

Passwords Page

Access the Passwords page (see figure 61) by clicking the **Passwords** link (❶) on the left of the System Settings, Email Settings, or Firmware Upgrade page.

Figure 61. Passwords Page

NOTE: If the matrix switcher is password-protected, fields on this page can be edited only by people logged in as administrators.

The fields on the Passwords page are for entering and verifying administrator and user passwords. Passwords are case sensitive and are limited to as many as 12 upper-case and lower-case alphanumeric characters. Each password must be entered twice; once in the **Password** field and then again in the **Re-enter Password** field (see figure 61, ❷). Characters in these fields are masked by asterisks (*****). If you do not want to password protect an access level, leave the **Password** field and the **Re-enter Password** field blank. After entering the password in both fields, click the **Submit** button (❸).

NOTE: An administrator password must be created before a user password can be created.

Resetting a password

Reset an existing password so that no password is required as follows:

1. Replace any existing password by entering a single space character in the **Password** and **Re-enter Password** fields (see figure 61, ❷).
2. Click the **Submit** button (❸).

Email Settings Page

Reach the **Email Settings** page by clicking the **Email Settings** link (see figure 62, ❶) on the left of the **System Settings**, **Passwords**, or **Firmware Upgrade** page. The **Email Settings** page has fields for setting up the e-mail notification capabilities of the matrix switcher. For the e-mail settings and for each row of the e-mail notification settings, click the **Edit** button (❷) to make the fields available for editing. The button changes to **Save**. After editing the settings associated with the **Edit/Save** button, click the **Save** button.

The screenshot shows the Extron Electronics web interface. The sidebar on the left contains navigation links: System Settings, Passwords, Email Settings (❶), and Firmware Upgrade. The main content area is titled 'Email Settings' (❷). It includes fields for Mail IP Address (❸), Domain Name (❹), SMTP Authentication Required (❺), User Name (❻), and Password (❼). Below these fields is a table with columns: Email Address, Missing Input, Fans, Power, and Email Options. The table contains three rows of settings. Each row has an 'Edit' button (❷) that changes to 'Save' after editing. The first row shows '1. jsmith@folklore.net' with 'All' selected for Missing Input, '9' checked for Fans, '10' checked for Power, and 'Both Failure/Fixed' for Email Options. The second row shows '2. Pocahontas@folklore.net' with 'All' selected for Missing Input, '9' checked for Fans, '10' checked for Power, and 'Failure Fixed' for Email Options. The third row shows '3.' with 'All' selected for Missing Input, '9' checked for Fans, '10' checked for Power, and 'Suspend' for Email Options.

Email Address	Missing Input	Fans	Power	Email Options
1. jsmith@folklore.net	All	9	10	Both Failure/Fixed
2. Pocahontas@folklore.net	All	9	10	Failure Fixed
3.	All	9	10	Suspend

Figure 62. Email Settings Page

Email Settings pane

The **Email Settings** panel displays the **Mail IP Address** (❸) and the **Domain Name** (❹) of the mail server that handles the e-mail for the facility in which the matrix switcher is installed.

Valid IP addresses consist of four 1-, 2-, or 3-digit numeric octets separated by dots (periods). Each field can be numbered from 000 through 255. Leading zeroes, up to three digits total per field, are optional. Values of 256 and above are invalid.

Setting up SMTP authorization

If desired, set the XTP CrossPoint to require SMTP authorization before accepting any e-mail as follows:

1. Click **Edit** (see [figure 62](#) on the previous page, ❷). The button changes to **Save**.
2. Check the **SMTP Authorization Required** check box (❸). This enables the **User Name** and **Password** fields below the check box.
3. Enter a user name and a password in the **User Name** and **Password** fields (❹). For the XTP CrossPoint to accept their e-mail messages, senders must enter the user name and password.

NOTES:

- For the User name, any combination of letters, numerals, spaces, and symbols except the comma (,) and the single and double quotation marks (‘ and “) are valid. For the password, all characters except the comma are valid. The user name and password can each be from 1 to 30 characters.
- Both a user name and a password must be specified.

4. Click **Save** to save the user name and password (❺).

Deselecting SMTP authorization

Remove SMTP authorization as follows:

1. Click **Edit** (❷). The button changes to **Save**.
2. Click (deselect) the **SMTP Authorization Required** check box (❸).
3. Click **Save** (❷).

Domain Name field

The **Domain Name** field (❹) displays the domain name that the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher uses to log on to the e-mail server. Standard domain name conventions (for example: xxx.com) apply.

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120). The @ character is acceptable only as the lead-in to the domain name (such as @folklore.net).

Email Address fields

The five **Email Address** fields (❶) identify the e-mail addresses of the personnel to whom the XTP II CrossPoint Series matrix switcher e-mails notification of its failure and repair status. Standard e-mail address conventions (nnnnn@xxx.com) apply.

The check boxes and drop boxes associated with each address field permit the operator to specify specific criteria under which the matrix switcher will e-mail recipients. In the associated **Missing Inputs** scroll boxes (❷), select the inputs to monitor for presence or absence of a signal. Check the **Fans** (❸) and **Power** (❹) boxes to monitor the cooling and power supplies. In the associated **Email Options** drop-down list (❺), select whether the recipient is to be e-mailed of failures, fixes, both, not notified, or to be removed from the e-mail list. The **Suspend** option is useful for temporarily removing personnel from the e-mail list when they are unavailable, such as if travelling or on vacation. Deleting an e-mail addressee and clicking the **Save** button (❻) removes the recipient from e-mail notification completely.

Firmware Upgrade Page

NOTE: The Firmware Upgrade page is only for replacing the matrix switcher firmware. To insert your own custom HTML pages, see [File Management Page](#) on page 134.

The Firmware Upgrade page is for replacing the matrix switcher firmware. Access the Firmware Upgrade page by clicking the **Firmware Upgrade** link (see figure 63, ❶) on the left of the System Settings, Passwords, or Email Settings page.

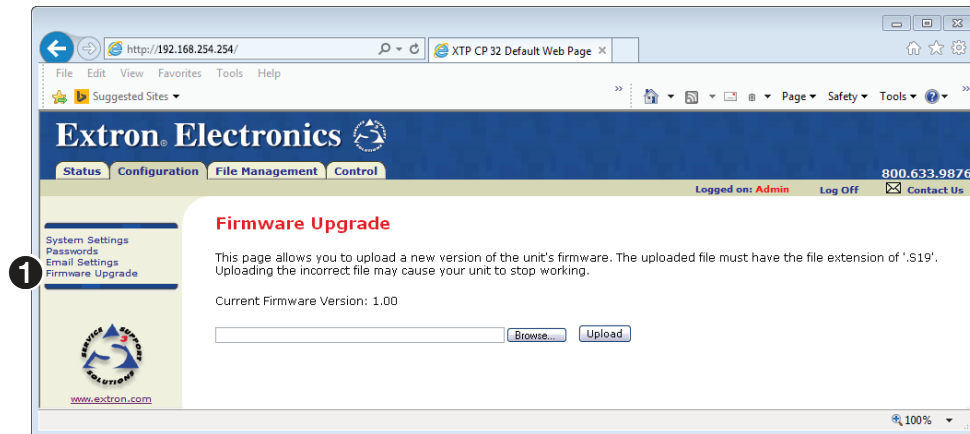


Figure 63. Firmware Upgrade Page

Downloading Firmware

Update the matrix switcher firmware as follows:

1. On the Extron website, www.extron.com, go to the **Download** tab and click **Firmware** (see figure 64, ❶).

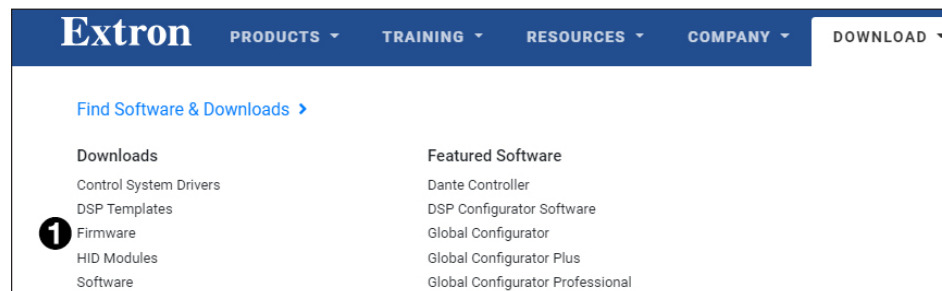


Figure 64. Downloading Firmware from the Extron Website

2. Navigate to the desired product (see figure 65, ❷).

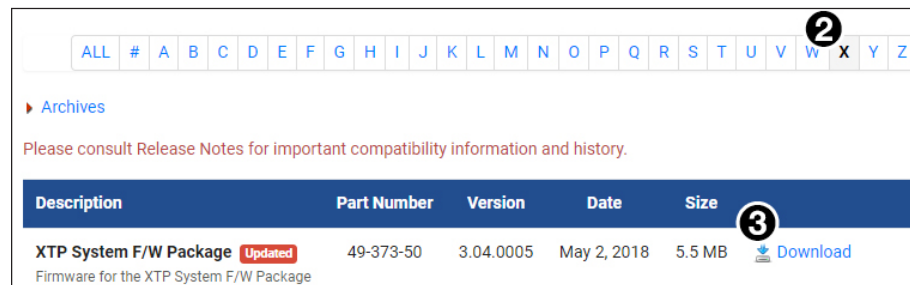


Figure 65. Downloading Firmware from the Extron Website

3. Ensure the available firmware version is a later version than the current one on the device, and click the **Download** link (3).

NOTE: The firmware release notes are a PDF file that provides details about the changes between different firmware versions. The file can be downloaded from the same page as the firmware.

Updating Firmware

1. Connect the PC to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher via the LAN port of the matrix switcher.
2. Access the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher using HTML pages (see [Download the Startup Page](#) on page 122).
3. Click the **Configuration** tab (see figure 66, 1).

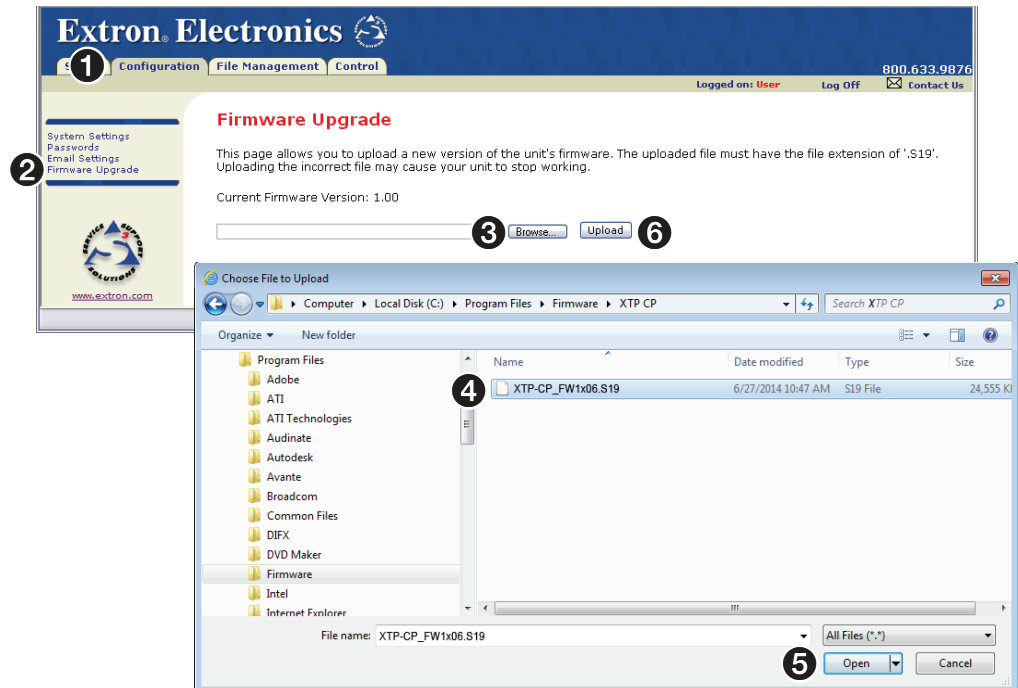


Figure 66. Firmware Upgrade

4. Click the **Firmware Upgrade** link (2).
5. Click the **Browse** button (3). An open file window appears.
6. Navigate to the folder where you saved the firmware upgrade file and select it (4).

ATTENTION:

- The firmware file must have an .s19 extension. Other file types can cause the switcher to stop functioning.
- Le firmware doit avoir une extension .s19. D'autres types de fichiers peuvent nuire au fonctionnement de l'émetteur.

NOTE: The original factory-installed firmware is permanently available on the matrix switcher. If the attempted firmware upload fails for any reason, the matrix switcher reverts to the factory-installed firmware.

7. Click the **Open** button (5).
8. Click the **Upload** button (6). The firmware upload to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher may take a few minutes.

File Management Tab

File Management Page

To delete files such as user-supplied HTML pages from the matrix switcher or to upload your own files to the matrix switcher, click the **File Management** tab (see figure 67, ①). The matrix switcher downloads the File Management page.

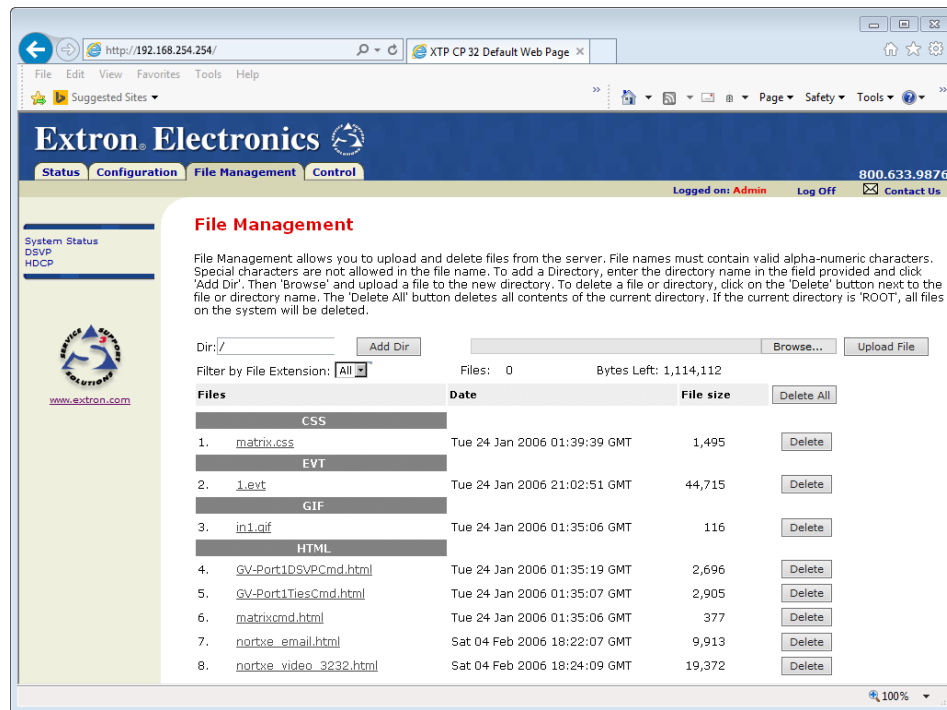


Figure 67. File Management Page

NOTE: The files listed in figure 67 are shown for example only and may not be present on your matrix switcher.

To delete a file, click the **Delete** button associated with that file (②).

Upload your own files as follows:

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see **Special Characters** on page 120).

1. Click the **Browse** button (③).
2. Browse through your system and select the desired file or files.

NOTE: If you want one of the pages that you create and upload to be the default startup page, name that file "index.html."

3. Click the **Upload File** button (④). The file or files that you selected appear in the list.

Control Tab

Set and View Ties Page

You can create ties on the **Set and View Ties** page. Access the **Set and View Ties** page by clicking the **Control** tab (see figure 68, ❶).

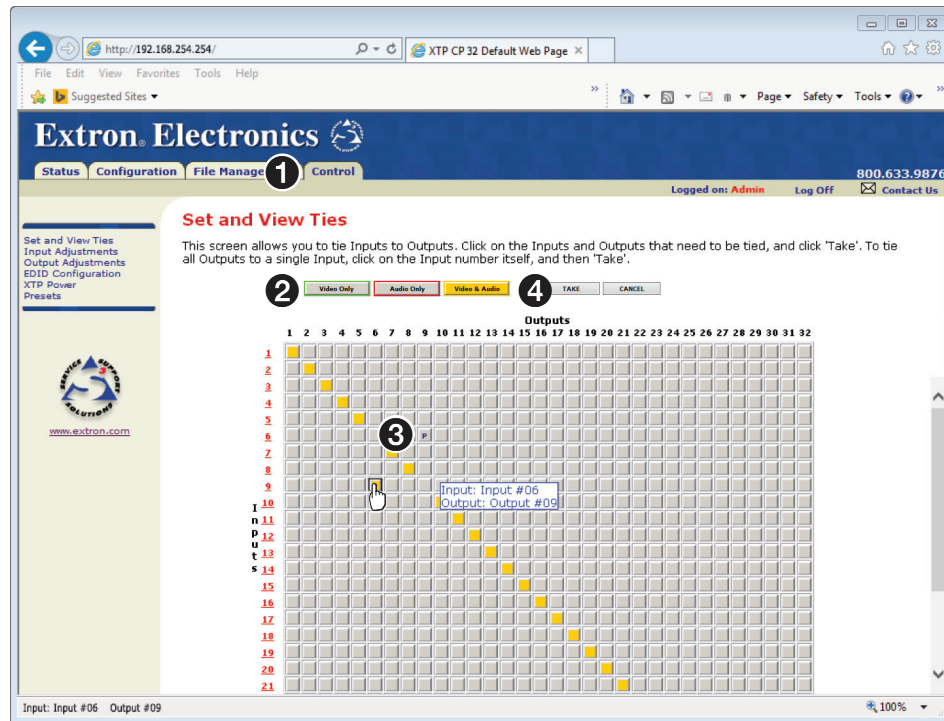


Figure 68. User Control Ties page

The page consists of a matrix of input (rows) and output (columns) selection buttons of four different colors:

- **Amber** buttons indicate **video and audio ties**.
- **Green** buttons indicate **video only ties**.
- **Red** buttons indicate **audio only ties**.
- **Gray** buttons indicate **no ties**.

The page displays only those inputs and outputs that are available on **installed** boards only. Select and switch an input as follows:

1. Click the **Video Only**, **Audio Only**, or **Video & Audio** button (❷) to select video, audio, or both for switching (audio follow or audio breakaway). Each mouse click on a button toggles the other two buttons off.
2. Move the mouse over the matrix of input and output buttons (❸). Click a button to create a pending tie (if a tie does not exist) or pending untie (if a tie exists) of the input and output associated with that button. A “P” (for pending) appears in the button.

NOTES:

- If you lose track of the input and output associated with a specific button, let the mouse rest over one of the tie buttons for a moment. A field pops up (as shown on figure 68) that identifies the input and output for that button.
 - To tie an input to all outputs, click that input number.
3. Click the **Take** button (❹) to make the configuration changes or the **Cancel** button to abandon the configuration changes.

Input Adjustments Page

The **Input Adjustments** page is a central location for changing how input video and audio are processed and switched. Access the page by clicking the **Input Adjustments** link (see figure 69, ❶) on the left of the **Set and View Ties**, **Output Adjustments**, **EDID Configuration**, **XTP Power**, or **Presets** page.

The page tailors the options available for selection for the input boards installed. Options that are not compatible with an input type are unavailable for selection.

NOTE: All options are available for selection for XTP CP 4i and XTP CP 4i 4K (XTP input) boards. If the input to an endpoint connected to the XTP board is compatible with the option, the adjustment is made. The **Input Adjustments** page indicates the change regardless.

Possible adjustments include:

- **Auto Image** (❷) — Available for inputs on XTP CP 4i VGA (analog video) boards.
- **HDCP Authorized** (❸) — Available for inputs on XTP CP 4i, XTP CP 4i 4K, XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K, XTP II CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, and XTP CP 4i DVI Pro boards.
- **Gain/Attenuation** (❹) — Available for inputs on all boards. Unavailable if **HDMI** is selected in the **Audio Breakaway Select** drop-down list.
- **Audio Breakaway Select** (❺) — Available for inputs on XTP CP 4i, XTP CP 4i 4K, XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K, XTP II CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, and XTP CP 4i DVI Pro boards.

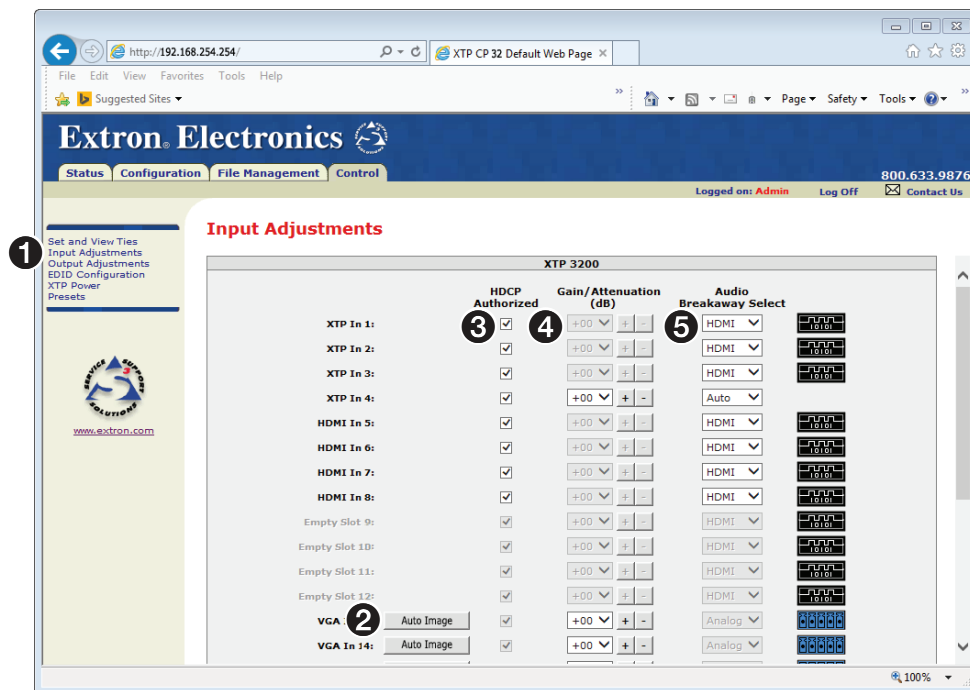


Figure 69. Input Adjustments Page

Selecting audio breakaway

NOTES:

- Available for inputs on XTP CP 4i (XTP), XTP CP 4i 4K (XTP), XTP CP 4i Fiber 4K, XTP II CP 4i HD 4K PLUS, XTP CP 4i HDMI, XTP CP 4i HDMI DMA, and XTP CP 4i DVI Pro boards.
- When **HDMI** is selected, the matrix switcher routes the audio embedded in the digital input.
- When **Analog** is selected, the matrix switcher routes the analog audio from the associated analog audio port.
- When **Auto** is selected, digital audio takes priority over analog audio.

You can select the input audio for output as follows:

1. Click the **Audio Breakaway Select** drop-down list for the desired input (❶, right). A drop-down list appears.
2. Click the desired setting, **Auto**, **HDMI**, or **Analog** (❷).

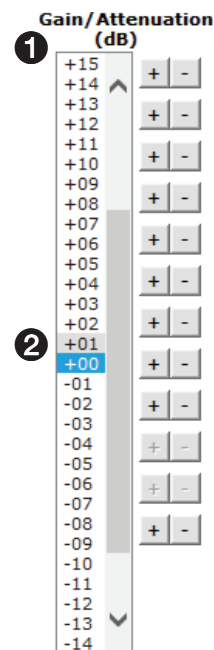


Changing the input gain and attenuation

You can set the level of gain or attenuation (-18 dB to +24 dB) of each analog audio input from the **Input Adjustments** page. Adjust the audio levels so there are no noticeable volume differences between sources.

Change the gain and attenuation setting for an analog audio input as follows:

1. Click the **Input Audio Level** drop-down list for the desired input (❶, right). A drop-down list appears.
2. Click and drag the slider or click on the scroll up ▲ button or the scroll down ▼ button until the desired value is visible.
3. Click and the desired value (❷).



NOTE: As an alternative to steps 2 and 3, or to listen to the audio as you make adjustments, click on the up ▲ button or down ▼ button.

Output Adjustments Page

The **Output Adjustments** page is a central location for changing how output video and audio are processed and muted. Access the page by clicking the **Output Adjustments** link (see [figure 70](#), ❶ on the next page) on the left of the **Set and View Ties**, **Input Adjustments**, **EDID Configuration**, **XTP Power**, or **Presets** page.

The page tailors the options available for selection when a XTP CP 4o SA (analog audio) output board is installed. **Allow Audio Only** and **Audio Breakaway Select** are not available for selection.

NOTE: All options are available for selection for XTP CP 4o and XTP CP 4o 4K (XTP output) boards. If the output from an endpoint connected to the XTP board is compatible with the option, the adjustment is made. The **Output Adjustments** page indicates the change regardless.

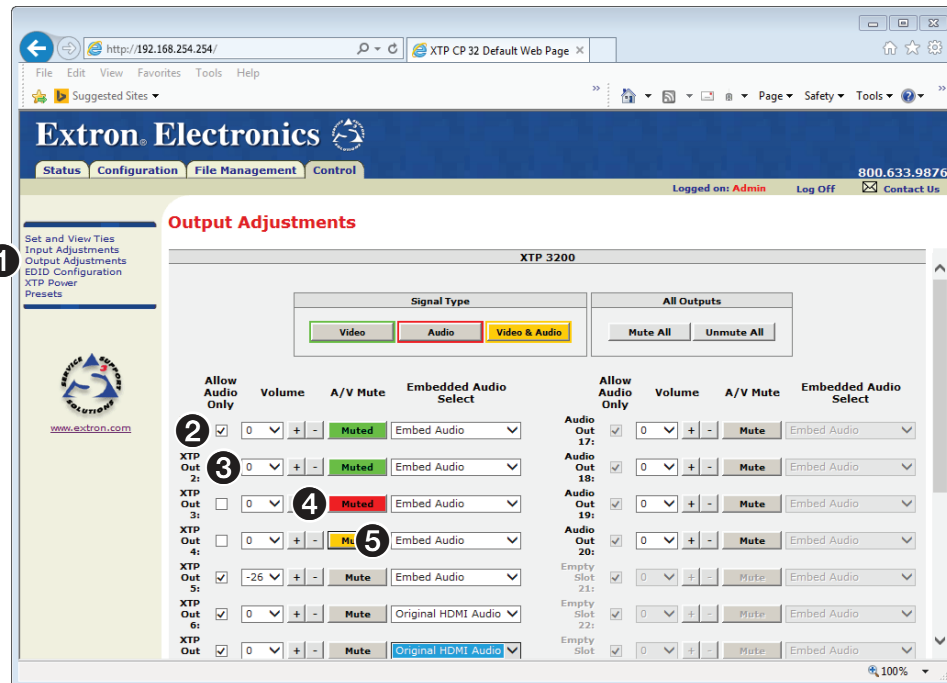


Figure 70. Output Adjustments Page

Possible adjustments include:

- **Allow Audio Only** (2)
- **Volume** (3)
- **Mute** (4)
- **Embedded Audio Select** (5)

Changing the output volume level

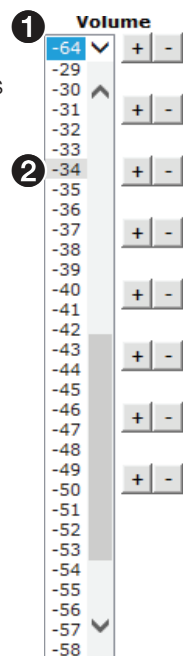
You can set the volume level for each analog audio output volume level from the **I/O Settings** page. Volume is adjustable through a range of zero steps of attenuation (full attenuation, minimum volume) to 64 steps of attenuation (no attenuation, full volume).

Change the audio volume setting for an output as follows:

1. Click the **Volume** drop-down list for the desired output (1, right). A drop-down list appears.
2. Click and drag the slider or click on the scroll up ▲ button or the scroll down ▼ button until the desired value is visible.
3. Click and the desired value (2).

NOTES:

- As an alternative to steps 2 and 3, or to listen to the audio as you make adjustments, click on the up + button or down - button.
- The **table**, on the next page, defines the value of each audio volume step.



Number of Steps	dB of Attenuation	Output Volume	Number of Steps	dB of Attenuation	Output Volume	Number of Steps	dB of Attenuation	Output Volume
00	76	0%	22	42	37%	44	20	70%
01	63	5.5%	23	41	38.5%	45	19	71.5%
02	62	7%	24	40	40%	46	18	73%
03	61	8.5%	25	39	41.5%	47	17	74.5%
04	60	10%	26	38	43%	48	16	76%
05	59	11.5%	27	37	44.5%	49	15	77.5%
06	58	13%	28	36	46%	50	14	79%
07	57	14.5%	29	35	47.5%	51	13	80.5%
08	56	16%	30	34	49%	52	12	82%
09	55	17.5%	31	33	50.5%	53	11	83.5%
10	54	19%	32	32	52%	54	10	85%
11	53	20.5%	33	31	53.5%	55	9	86.5%
12	52	22%	34	30	55%	56	8	88%
13	51	23.5%	35	29	56.5%	57	7	89.5%
14	50	25%	36	28	58%	58	6	91%
15	49	26.5%	37	27	59.5%	59	5	92.5%
16	48	28%	38	26	61%	60	4	94%
17	47	29.5%	39	25	62.5%	61	3	95.5%
18	46	31%	40	24	64%	62	2	97%
19	45	32.5%	41	23	65.5%	63	1	98.5%
20	44	34%	42	22	67%	64	0	100%
21	43	35.5%	43	21	68.5%			

Muting and unmuting an audio output

Mute and unmute a video output, audio output, or both as follows:

1. Click either the **Video**, **Audio**, or **Video & Audio** button to select the output signal stream to mute.

2. To mute and unmute an output, click the **A/V Mute** button associated with an output. Each click toggles the mute status.

3. To mute or unmute all outputs, click the **Mute All** or **Unmute All** button, as desired.


EDID Configuration Page

The EDID Configuration page allows you to select the EDID for each installed input and save the output 1 EDID to one of the user locations. Access the page by clicking the **EDID Configuration** link (see figure 71, ❶) on the left of the Set and View Ties, Input Adjustments, Output Adjustments, XTP Power, or Global Presets page.

The page displays the EDID drop boxes for inputs on installed boards only.

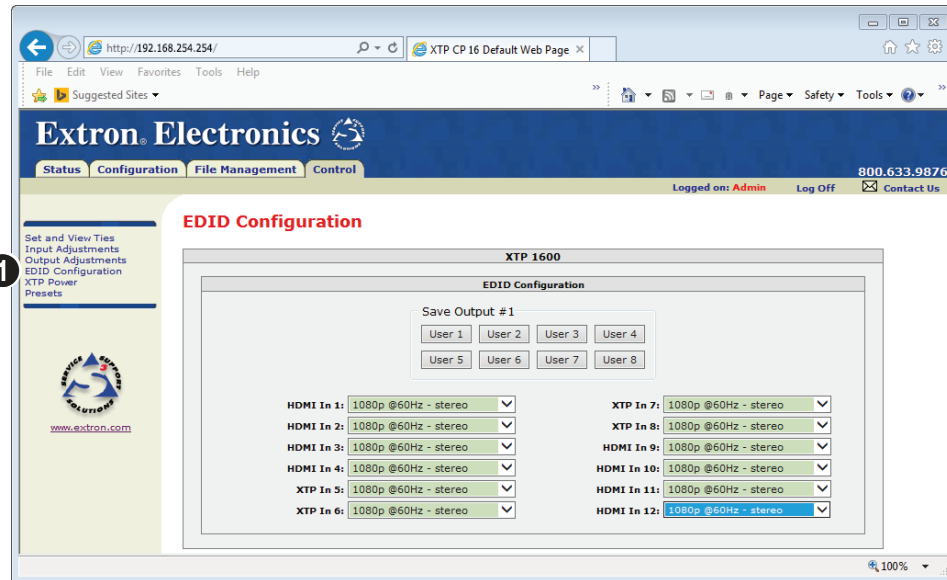


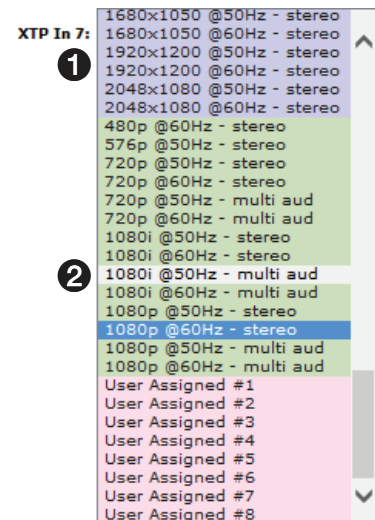
Figure 71. EDID Configuration Page

NOTE: The page displays the EDID drop boxes for inputs and outputs on installed boards only.

Changing the EDID setting

Select the EDID for an input as follows:

1. Click the drop-down list for the desired input (❶, right). A drop-down list appears.
2. Click and drag the slider or click on the scroll up ▲ button or the scroll down ▼ button until the desired value is visible.
3. Click the desired value (❷).



XTP Power Page

The XTP Power page provides a location to enable and disable PoX for all XTP inputs and outputs. Access the XTP Power page by clicking the **XTP Power** link (see figure 72, ①) on the left of the Set and View Ties, Input Adjustments, Output Adjustments, EDID Configuration, or Presets page.

Select (check) and deselect (uncheck) the **Enable Power** box (②) to enable and disable PoX.

NOTES:

- PoX is supplied by the XTP CrossPoint 48 V power supply.
- XTP CrossPoint 1600:
 - Can power up to 28 total (input and output) endpoints at up to 364 watts.
 - Is available with optional 48 V power supply redundancy.
- XTP CrossPoint 3200:
 - Can power up to 24 total (input and output) endpoints at up to 312 watts.
 - No 48 V power supply redundancy is available.

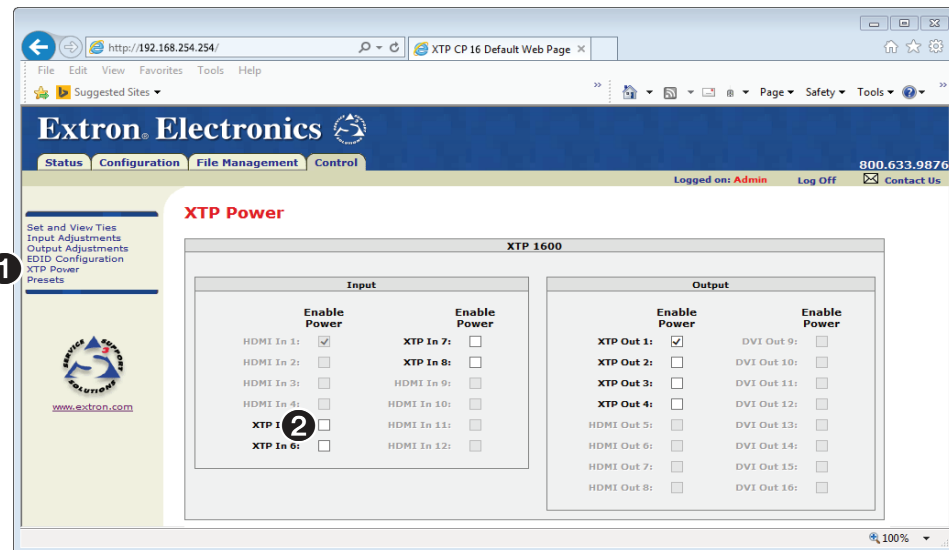


Figure 72. XTP Power Page

Global Presets Page

You can save and recall global presets from the **Global Presets** page. Access the **Global Presets** page by clicking the **Presets** link (see figure 73, ❶) on the left of the **Set** and **View Ties**, **Input Adjustments**, **Output Adjustments**, **EDID Configuration**, or **XTP Power** page.

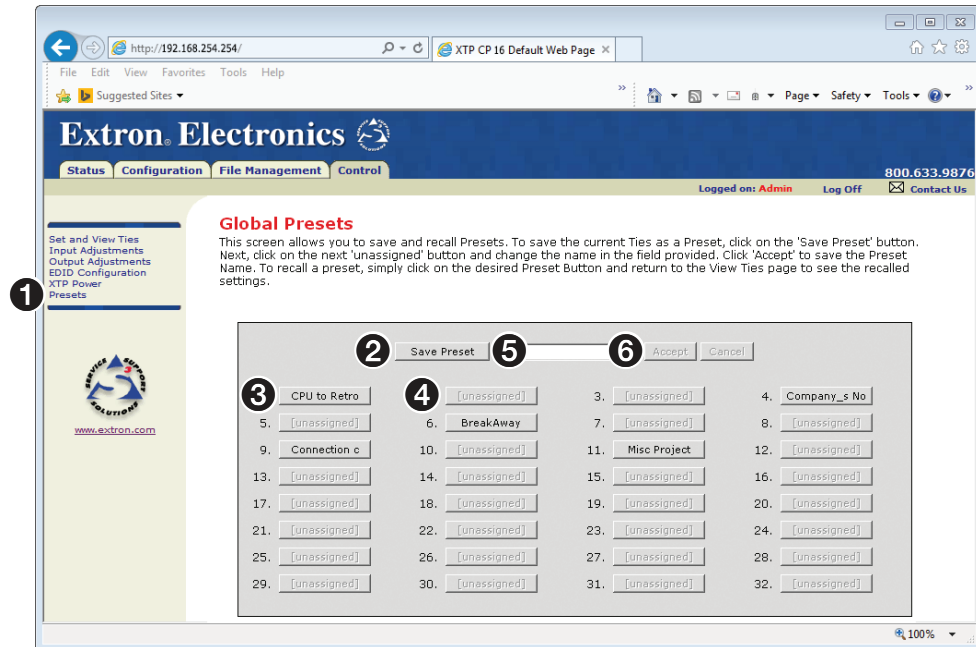


Figure 73. Global Presets Page

Saving a preset

Save the current configuration (configuration 0) as a preset as follows:

1. Click the **Save Preset** button (❷).
2. Select the desired preset by clicking on one of the presets listed (❸). To create a new preset, click one of the **[unassigned]** buttons (❹). Overwrite an existing preset by clicking an already existing preset.
3. If desired, type over the current name in the box adjacent to the **Save Preset** button (❺).

NOTE: The HTML language reserves certain characters for specific functions (see [Special Characters](#) on page 120).

If you do not rename an unassigned button, the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher names the preset as **Preset <next available number>**.

If you do not rename an existing preset when it is overwritten, the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher retains the same name.

4. Click the **Accept** button (❻).

Recalling a preset

To recall a global preset as the current configuration, click the button associated with the desired preset (❷).

Maintenance and Modifications

This section covers XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher topics, including:

- **Mounting the Matrix Switcher**
- **Battery and Power Precautions**
- **Removing and Installing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel**
- **Removing and Installing Button Labels**

ATTENTION:

- Installation and service must be performed by authorized personnel only.
- L'installation et l'entretien doivent être effectués par le personnel autorisé uniquement.

Mounting the Matrix Switcher

The XTP CrossPoint 3200 is housed in a rack-mountable, 10U enclosure.
The XTP CrossPoint 1600 is in a 5U high enclosure. All models have built-in mounting flanges for standard 19-inch wide racks.

UL Guidelines

The following Underwriters Laboratories (UL) guidelines pertain to the installation of the matrix switcher into a rack.

- **Elevated operating ambient temperature** — If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient. Therefore, consider installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature specified by Extron (Tma = +32 to +122 °F [0 to +50 °C]).
- **Reduced air flow** — Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of air flow required for safe operation of the equipment is not compromised.
- **Mechanical loading** — Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.
- **Circuit overloading** — Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.
- **Reliable earthing (grounding)** — Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (such as the use of power strips).

Mounting Instructions

If desired, rack mount the matrix switcher as follows:

1. Insert the unit into the rack, aligning the mounting bracket holes with those in the rack.
2. Secure the matrix switcher to the rack using the supplied bolts.

Battery and Power Precautions

The matrix switchers are each provided with a permanently installed (factory-soldered in place) lithium battery. The battery maintains the real time clock in the event of power failure or extended storage periods and does not affect the normal operation of the matrix switcher. If the battery becomes ineffective, return the matrix switcher to Extron for repair.

⚠ WARNING: There is a danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not attempt to remove or replace the internal battery.

AVERTISSEMENT : Si la pile est mal remplacée, il y a un risque d'explosion. N'essayez pas de retirer ou de remplacer la batterie interne.

Removing and Installing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel

Circuit boards can be replaced for fault correction. They can be added or removed to increase or decrease the Input or output configuration (size) of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher.

ATTENTION:

- Do not touch the electronic components or the backplane or circuit board connectors without being electrically grounded. Handle circuit boards by their edges only. ESD can damage circuits, even if you cannot feel, see, or hear it.
- Ne pas toucher les composants électroniques ou les connecteurs sur la carte mère ou sur les circuits imprimés sans être électriquement relié à la terre. Manipuler les circuits imprimés en les tenant seulement par leurs bords. ESD peuvent endommager l'équipement, même si vous ne pouvez pas le sentir, le voir ou l'entendre.

NOTES:

- For proper cooling and air flow, boards or blank panels should be installed in all locations during normal matrix switcher operations.
- The Input and output boards are hot-swappable. You do not need to power down the matrix switcher to remove or install an input or output board.

Removing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel

Remove an Input or output board or blank panel as follows:

1. **For an input or output board**, disconnect any connected cables.
2. Rotate the top and bottom (XTP CrossPoint 3200) or left and right (XTP CrossPoint 1600) knurled knobs (see [figure 74](#) on the next page) to completely loosen the screws.
3. Gently pull on the screws to loosen the board or panel from the backplane.
4. Slide the board or panel out of the chassis and place it on an anti-static surface or in an anti-static container.

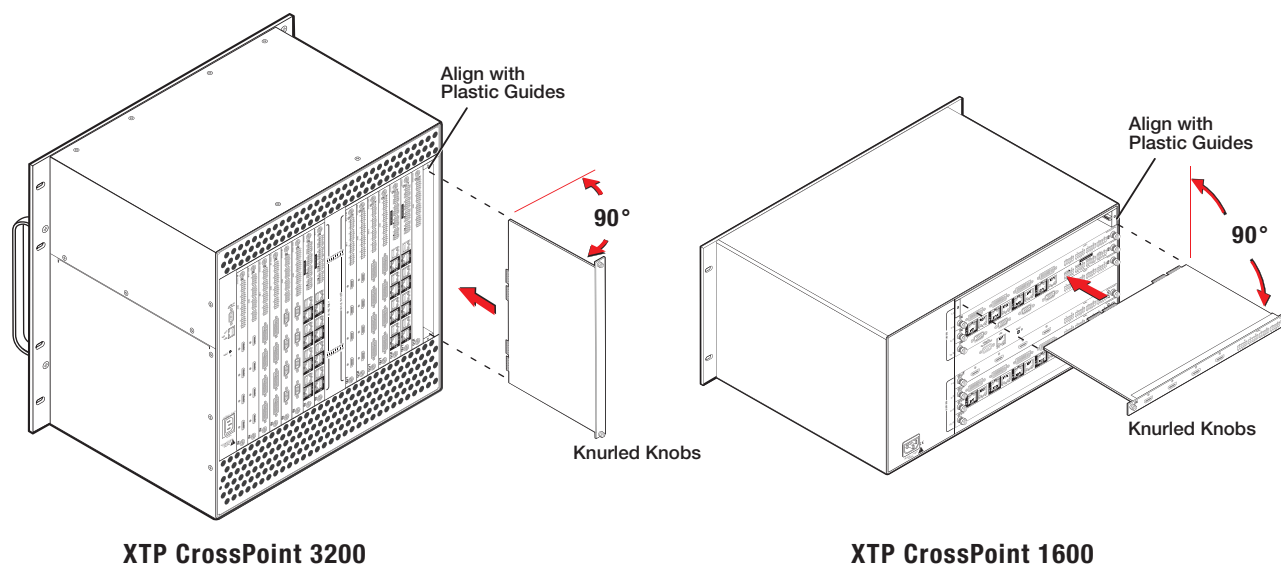


Figure 74. Input or Output Board Replacement

Installing an Input or Output Board or Blank Panel

Install an input or output board or blank panel as follows:

1. **For an input or output board**, orient the board to be installed so that the silk-screened word “In” or “Out” is right-side up and to the top (XTP CrossPoint 3200) or to the left (XTP CrossPoint 1600) (see figure 75).



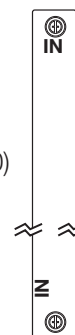
Figure 75. Board Orientation

2. **For an input or output board**, align the board with the top and bottom (XTP CrossPoint 3200) or left and right (XTP CrossPoint 1600) chassis guides (see figure 74).

ATTENTION:

- Ensure the board goes straight into the chassis, and not angled to either side. Damage to the board may occur.
- Assurez-vous que la carte s’emboîte parfaitement dans le châssis, sans aucune inclinaison latérale, étant donné les risques de détérioration de la carte..

3. Gently slide the board or blank panel into the enclosure. **For an input or output board**, slide the board toward the front panel until it meets resistance.
4. Gently seat the board or panel in the backplane.
5. Use a screwdriver to tighten the captive screws that lock the board or panel in place.



Removing and Installing Button Labels

Making Labels Using the Button-Label Generator Program

The Button Label Generator creates labels that you can place in the translucent covers of the input and output selection buttons. You can create labels with names, alphanumeric characters, or even color bitmaps for easy and intuitive input and output selection (see [Installing Labels in the Buttons](#) on page 148 for the procedure for removing and replacing the translucent covers).

Installing the Button Label Generator software

The Extron Button Label Generator is available on the Extron website, www.extron.com, under the **Download** tab. Click the **Software** link (see figure 76, ❶), and download and install the program on your PC.

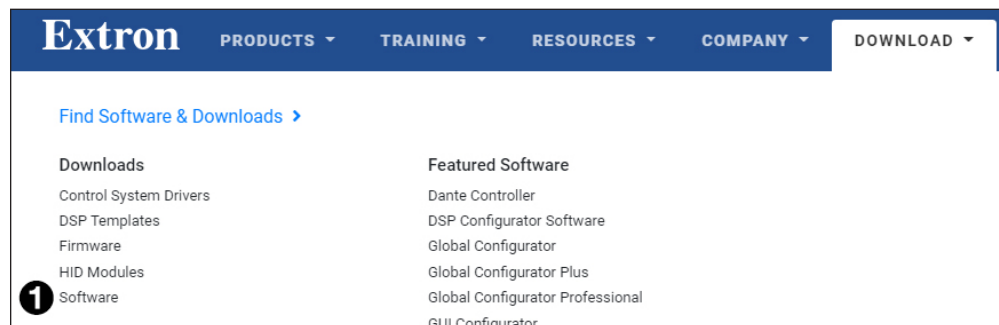


Figure 76. Location of Software on the Website

By default, the Windows installation creates a folder for the software, as follows:

- **64-bit OS:** C:\Program Files (x86)\Extron\ButtonLabelGenerator
- **32-bit OS:** C:\Program Files\Extron\ButtonLabelGenerator

The installation also places the Button Label Generator icon into a group or folder named “Extron Electronics.”

Using the Button-Label Generator software

1. Click **Start > Programs > Extron Electronics > Button Label Generator > Button Label Generator**. The Button-Label Generator window opens (see figure 77).

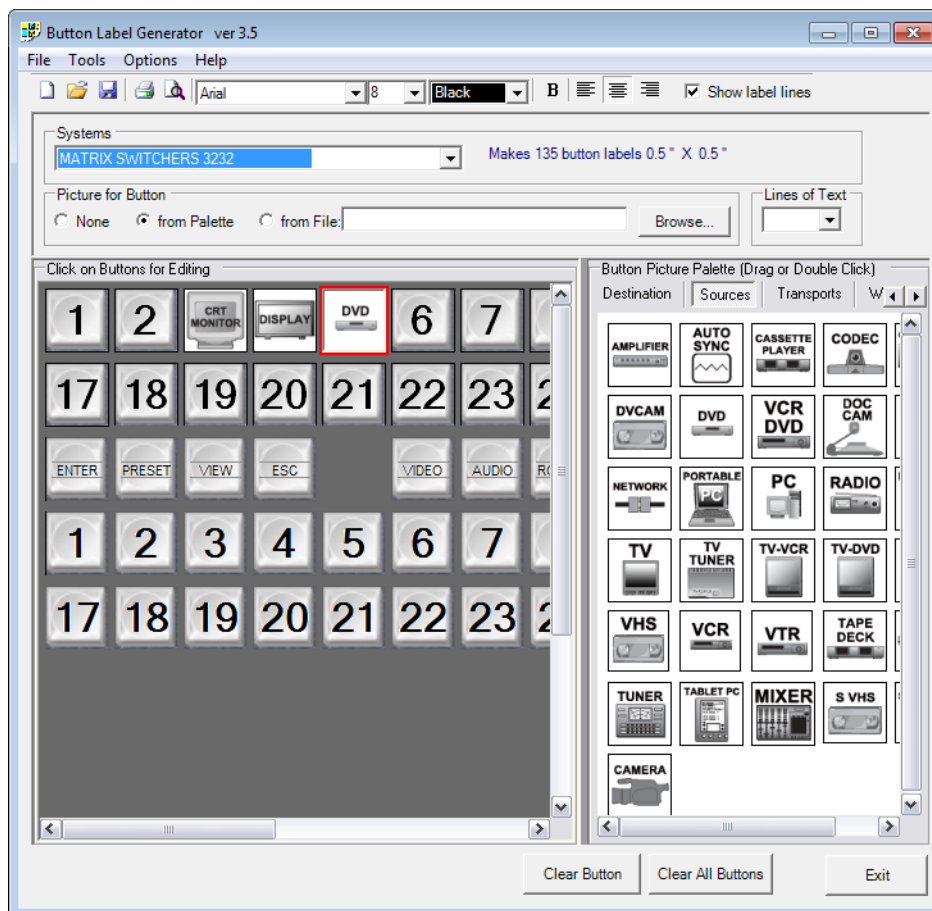


Figure 77. Extron Button-Label Generator Window

2. In the **Systems** selection box, choose the **Matrix Switchers 3232** option to match, as closely as possible, the button label size and quantities for your matrix switcher.
3. Using normal Windows controls, you can create and print labels that can be placed in the label windows on the front panel of the matrix switcher.

NOTE: For best results, print on transparent or translucent material.

4. Click the **Clear All Buttons** button and create new labels as many times as necessary to make all of the button labels that you need.

To access the help program, click the **Help** menu.

Making Labels from Paper Templates

Figure 79 on the next page provides strips of blank button labels. If desired, copy them or cut them out, write button information in each button area as desired, and put them in the windows of the input or output buttons.

Installing Labels in the Buttons

Install new labels in the front panel buttons as follows:

1. Remove the button from the matrix switcher; use a small, flat bladed screwdriver such as an Extron Tweaker to gently pry a button out from the front panel (see figure 78).

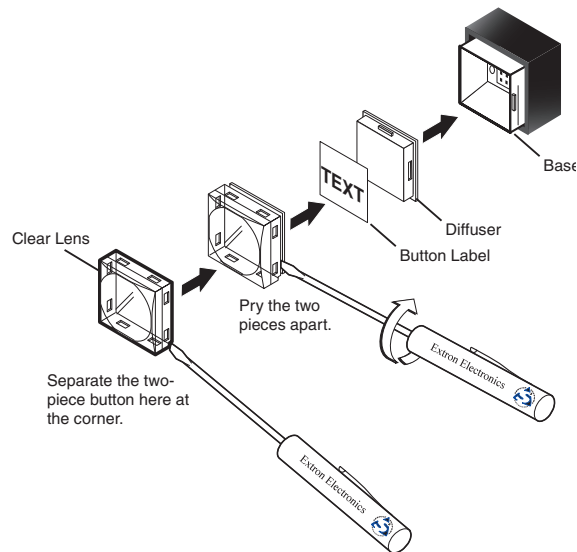


Figure 78. Illuminated Button Label Replacement

2. Locate the notch in the corner of one side of the clear button cap lens.
3. Separate the white backing (diffuser) from the clear button cap (lens); insert the blade of the small screwdriver into the corner notch and gently twist the blade.
4. Save the translucent, white diffuser, but remove the text/label insert from the transparent button cap lens.
5. Insert the replacement button label into the button cap. Check for correct label orientation.
6. Align the white diffuser plate with the cap (lens). The bumps on the diffuser plate should be aligned (top and bottom) with the notches on the clear button cap. Firmly snap it into place.
7. Align the tabs on the base of the matrix switcher with the notches on the diffuser plate. Gently, but firmly, press the reassembled button into place in the front panel of the matrix switcher.
8. Repeat steps 1 to 7 as needed to relabel other buttons.

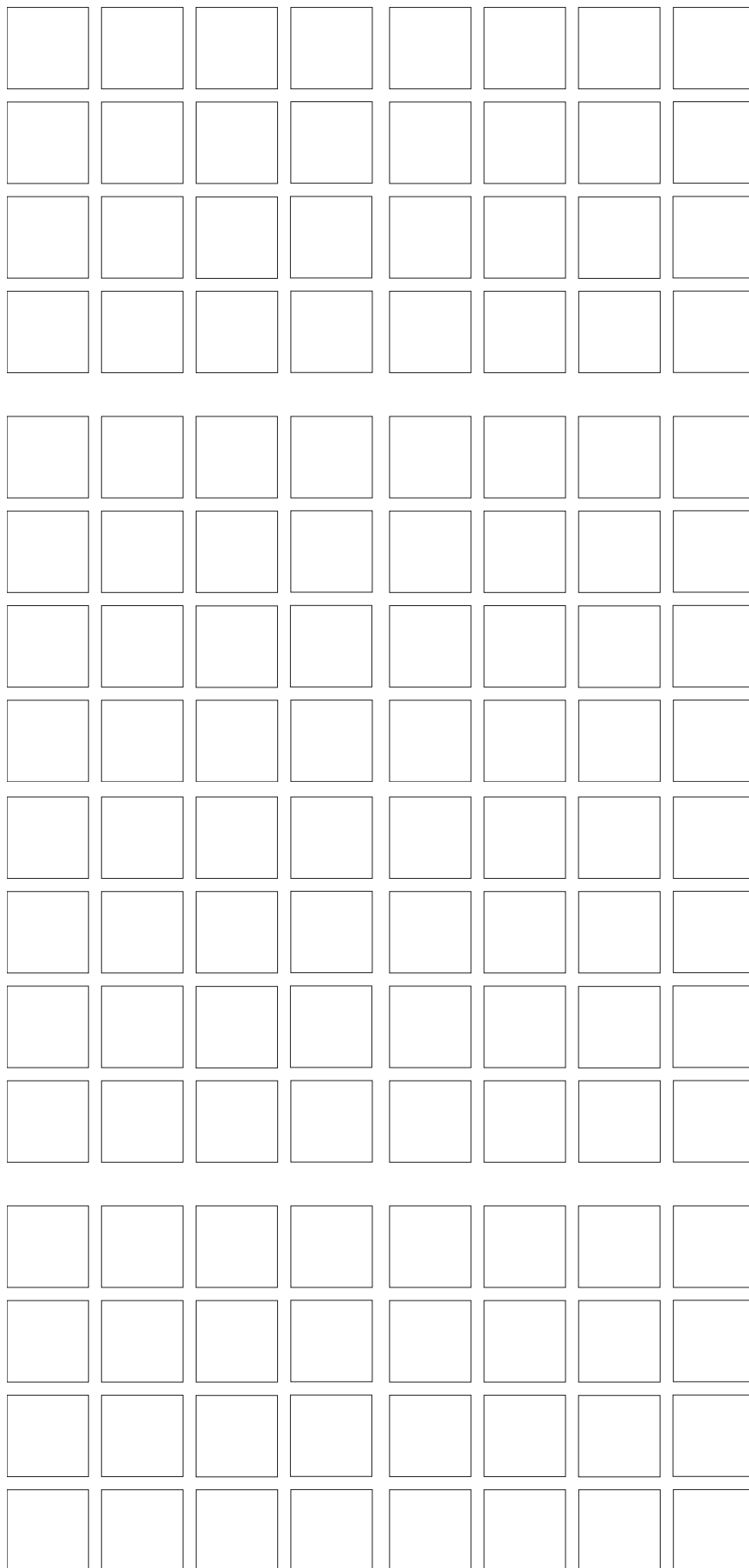


Figure 79. Button Label Blanks

Ethernet Connection

This section provides a high level discussion of the Ethernet connection to the matrix switcher and a primer on the subject of subnetting. Topics that are covered, include:

- [Ethernet Link](#)
- [Subnetting — A Primer](#)

Ethernet Link

The rear panel Ethernet connector on the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher can be connected to an Ethernet LAN or WAN. This connection makes SIS control of the matrix switcher possible using a computer or control system connected to the same LAN.

Ethernet Connection

The Ethernet cable can be terminated as a straight-through cable or a crossover cable and must be properly terminated for your application (see figure 80).

- **Crossover cable** — Direct connection between the computer and the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher
- **Patch (straight-through) cable** — Connection of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher to an Ethernet LAN

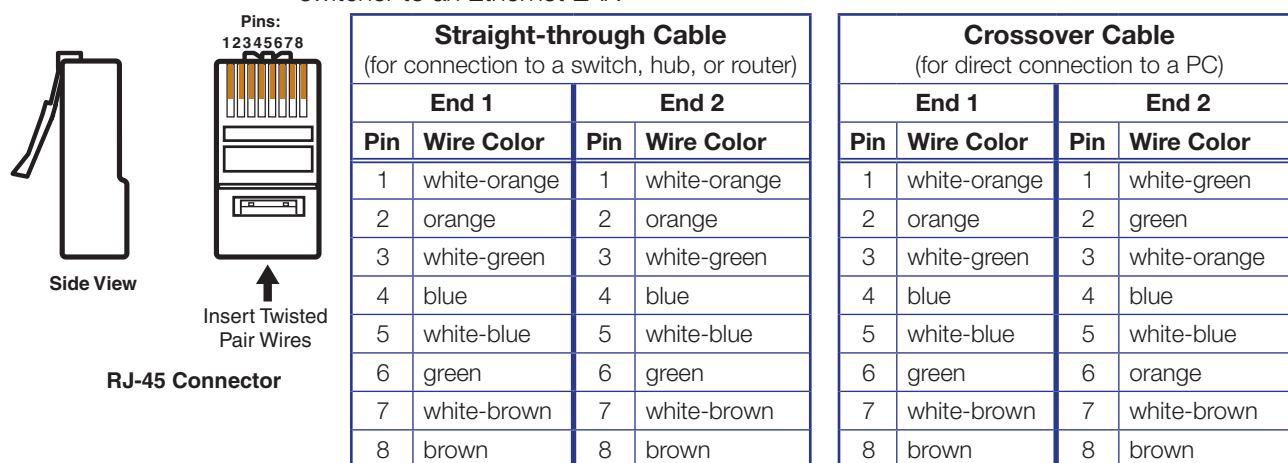


Figure 80. RJ-45 Connector Pinout Tables

Default IP Address

To access the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher via the LAN port, you need the IP address of the matrix switcher. If the address has been changed to an address comprised of words and characters, you can determine the actual numeric IP address using the ping utility. If the address has not been changed, the factory-specified default is 192.168.254.254.

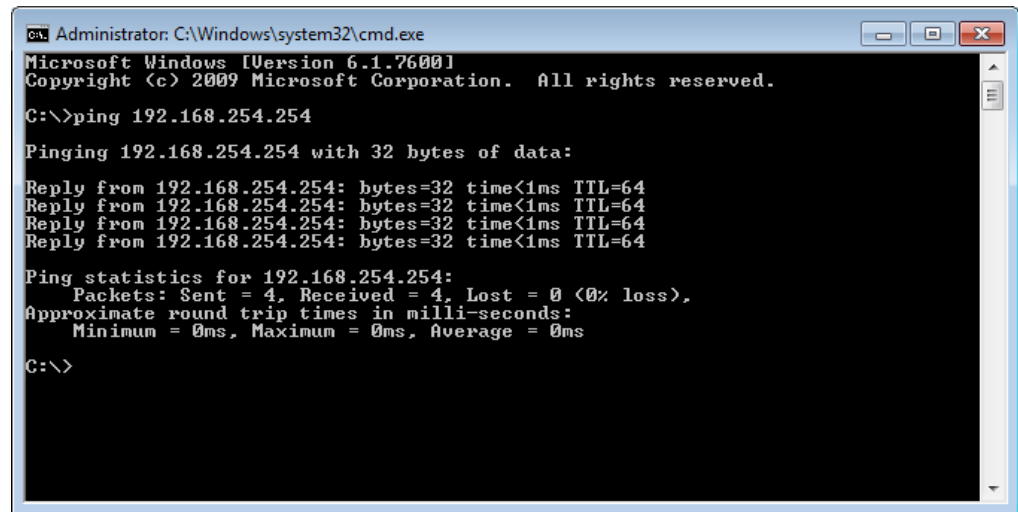
Ping can also be used to test the Ethernet link to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher.

Pinging to Determine the Extron IP Address

The ping utility is available at the Command prompt. Ping tests the Ethernet interface between the computer and the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher. Ping can also be used to determine the actual numeric IP address from an alias and to determine the Web address.

Ping the matrix switcher as follows:

1. Search for **cmd** in the taskbar (Windows 10) or the Start menu (Windows 10-Vista).
2. Select **cmd**.
3. At the **C:** prompt, type **ping <IP address>** and then press <Enter>. The computer returns a display similar to the one shown in figure 81.



```
Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7600]
Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\>ping 192.168.254.254

Pinging 192.168.254.254 with 32 bytes of data:

Reply from 192.168.254.254: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.254.254: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.254.254: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.254.254: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=64

Ping statistics for 192.168.254.254:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0ms

C:\>
```

Figure 81. Typical Ping Response

The line **Pinging ...** reports the actual numeric IP address, regardless of whether you entered the actual numeric IP address or an alias name.

Pinging to Determine the Web IP Address

The ping utility has a modifier, **-a**, that directs the command to return the Web address rather than the numeric IP address.

At the **C:** prompt, type **ping -a <IP address>** and then press <Enter>. The return display is similar to the ping response shown in figure 81, except that when you specify the **-a** modifier, the line **Pinging mail...** reports the Web IP address rather than the numeric IP address, regardless of whether you entered the actual numeric IP address or an alias name.

Configuring the XTP CrossPoint Series Matrix Switcher for Network Use via the ARP Command

The ARP (address resolution protocol) command tells your computer to associate the MAC (media access control) address of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher with the assigned IP address. You must then use the ping utility to access the controller, at which point the IP address of the controller is reconfigured.

Use ARP to configure the IP address as follows:

1. Obtain a valid IP address for the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher from your network administrator.
2. Obtain the MAC address (UID #) of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher from the label on its rear panel. The MAC address should have this format: 00-05-A6-xx-xx-xx.
3. If the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher has never been configured and is still set for factory defaults, proceed to step 4. If not, perform a mode 4 system reset and then proceed to step 4. For detailed information on reset modes, see [Performing Soft System Resets \(Resets 3, 4, and 5\)](#) on page 65.

NOTE: The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher must be configured with the factory default IP address (192.168.254.254) before the ARP command is executed, as described below.

4. At the PC, access the `C:\` prompt (see [Pinging to Determine the Extron IP Address](#) on the previous page, steps 1 and 2) and enter the `arp -s` command. Type in the desired new IP address for the unit (obtained in step 1) and the MAC address of the unit (from the rear panel of the unit). For example:

arp -s 10.200.254.254 00-05-A6-03-69-B0 and then press <Enter>.

The computer returns the command prompt (`C:\`).

After you issue the `arp -s` command, the controller changes to the new address and starts responding to the ping requests to the new address, as described in the next step.

NOTE: You must ping the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher for the IP address change to take place.

5. Execute a ping command by entering ping followed by a space and the new IP address at the command prompt. For example:

ping 10.200.254.254

NOTE: You can reconnect using either Telnet or a Web browser to verify that the update was successful.

6. After verifying that the IP address change was successful, enter and issue the `arp -d` command at the `C:\` prompt. For example:

arp -d 192.168.254.254 removes 192.168.254.254 from the ARP table

or

arp -d* removes all static IP addresses from the ARP table.

Connecting as a Telnet Client

The Microsoft Telnet utility is available from the `C:\` prompt. Telnet allows you to input SIS commands to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher from the PC via the Ethernet link and the LAN.

Access the `C:\` prompt and start Telnet as follows:

1. Search for **cmd** in the taskbar (Windows 10) or the Start menu (Windows 10-Vista).
2. Select **cmd**.
3. At the `C:\` prompt, type **Telnet** and then press <Enter>. The computer returns a display similar to the one shown in figure 80.

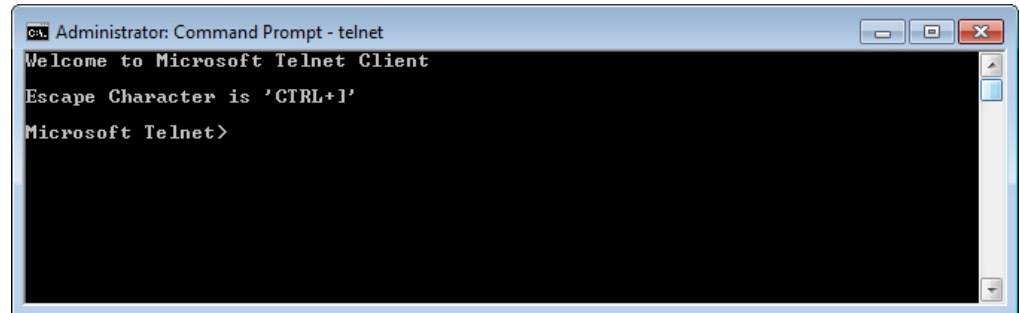


Figure 82. Telnet Window

Telnet Tips

It is not the intention of this guide to detail all of the operations and functionality of Telnet; however, some basic level of understanding is necessary for operating the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher via Telnet.

Open

Connect to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher using the **Open** command. Once you are connected to the matrix switcher, you can enter the SIS commands the same as you would if you were using the RS-232 or RS-422 link.

Connect to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher as follows:

1. At the Telnet prompt, type `open <IP address>` and then press <Enter>.
If the matrix switcher is not password-protected, no further prompts are displayed until you break or disconnect the connection to the matrix switcher.
If the matrix switcher is password-protected, Telnet displays the password prompt.
2. If necessary, at the password prompt, type the appropriate password and then press <Enter>.

Connection to the matrix switcher via the Ethernet can be password-protected. There are two levels of password protection: administrator and user. A person logged on as an administrator has full access to all matrix switcher switching capabilities and editing functions. Users can create ties, set mutes, and view all settings with the exception of passwords. By default, the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher is shipped with both passwords set to `<carriage return>`.

Once you are logged in, the matrix switcher returns either **Login Administrator** or **Login User**. No further prompts are displayed until you break or disconnect the connection to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher.

Escape character and Esc key

When Telnet is first started, the utility advises that the Escape character is '`<Ctrl+J>`'. Many SIS commands include the keyboard `<Esc>` key. Consequently, some confusion may exist between the Escape character and the Escape key.

The Telnet Escape character is a key combination, the `<Ctrl>` key and the `<J>` key pressed simultaneously, which returns you to the Telnet prompt while leaving the connection to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher intact.

The Escape key is the `<Esc>` key on the computer keyboard. Use this key for SIS commands.

Analog echo

Once connected to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher, by default, Telnet does not display your keystrokes on the screen. SIS commands are typed in blindly and only the SIS responses are displayed on the screen. To command Telnet to show keystrokes, at the Telnet prompt, type `set analog_echo` and then press `<Enter>` before you open the connection to the matrix switcher.

With analog echo turned on, keystrokes and the responses of the matrix switcher are displayed on the same line. For example: `1*1!In1 Out1 All`, where `1*1!` is the SIS command and `In1 Out1 All` is the response.

With analog echo turned on, all keystrokes are displayed, even those that should be masked, such as the password entry. For example, when entering a password with analog echo turned on, you see a display such as `a*d*m*i*n*`, where `admin` is the keyed in password and `*****` is the masked response.

You can turn off analog echo by typing `unset analog_echo` and then pressing `<Enter>` at the Telnet prompt. If you are connected to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher and need to access the Telnet prompt to turn analog echo off, type the Escape character (`<Ctrl>+<J>`).

Set carriage return-line feed

Unless commanded otherwise, Telnet transmits a line feed character only (no carriage return) to the connected matrix switcher when you press the `<Enter>` key. This is the correct setting for SIS communication with the matrix switcher. The Telnet `set crlf` command forces Telnet to transmit carriage return and line feed characters when `<Enter>` is pressed, but if `crlf` is set, the SIS link with the matrix switcher does not function properly.

Close

To close the link to the matrix switcher, access the Telnet prompt by typing the Escape character (`<Ctrl>+<J>`). At the Telnet prompt, type `close`, and then press `<Enter>`.

Help

For Telnet command definitions, at the Telnet prompt, type `?` and then press `<Enter>`.

Quit

Exit the Telnet utility by typing `quit` and then pressing `<Enter>` at the Telnet prompt. If you are connected to the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher, access the Telnet prompt by typing the Escape character (`<Ctrl>+<J>`).

Subnetting — a Primer

It is not the purpose of this guide to describe TCP/IP protocol in detail. However, some understanding of TCP/IP subnetting (a subnet is a subset of a network — a set of IP devices that have portions of their IP addresses in common) is necessary in order to understand the interaction of the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher and the mail server gateway. To understand subnetting at the level required to install and operate the XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher, you must understand the concepts of a gateway, analog and remote devices, IP addresses and octets, and subnet masks and octets.

Gateways

The XTP CrossPoint Series matrix switcher can communicate with the e-mail server that the matrix switcher uses for e-mail notification directly (if they are on the same subnet) or the communication can be routed via a gateway (a computer that provides a link between different subnets).

Analog and Remote Devices

The analog and remote devices are defined from the point of view of the function being described. In this guide, subnetting is an issue when you are using the controlling PC to set TCP/IP and e-mail values in the matrix switcher (see [Email Settings Page](#) on page 130). When you are setting up the variables for e-mail notification, which may include subnetting, the matrix switcher is the analog device and the e-mail server is the remote device.

IP Addresses and Octets

Valid IP addresses consist of four 1-, 2-, or 3-digit numeric subfields, properly called “octets,” separated by dots (periods) (see figure 83). Each octet can be numbered from 000 through 255. Leading zeroes, up to three digits total per octet, are optional. Values of 256 and above are invalid.

Typical IP Address: 192,168,254,254
Octets

Figure 83. Typical IP Address

Subnet Masks and Octets

The subnet mask (see figure 84) is used to determine whether the analog and remote devices are on the same subnet or different subnets. The subnet mask consists of four numeric octets separated by dots. Each octet can be numbered from 000 through 255. Leading zeroes, up to three digits total per octet, are optional. Each octet typically contains either 255 or 0. The octets determine whether or not the same octets of two IP addresses will be compared when determining if two devices are on the same subnet.

255 indicates that this octet will be compared between two IP addresses. 0 indicates that this octet will **not** be compared between two IP addresses.

Typical Subnet Mask: 255,255,0,0
Octets

Figure 84. Typical Subnet Mask

Determining Whether Devices Are on the Same Subnet

To determine the subnet, the IP address of the analog device is compared to the IP address of the remote device (see figure 85). The octets of each address are compared or not compared, depending on the value in the related subnet mask octet.

- If a subnet mask octet contains the value 255, the related octets of the IP addresses of the analog device and the remote device are unmasked.

Unmasked octets are compared (indicated by ? in figure 85).

- If the subnet mask octet contains the value 0, the related octets of the IP addresses of the analog device and remote device are masked.

Masked octets are not compared (indicated by X in figure 85).

If the unmasked octets of the two IP addresses **match** (indicated by = in figure 85, example 1), the two addresses **are on the same subnet**.

If the two unmasked fields **do not match** (indicated by ≠ in figure 85, example 2 and example 3), the addresses **are not on the same subnet**.

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Local IP Address:	192.168.254.254	192.168.254.254	192.168.254.254
Subnet Mask:	255.255.0.0 (? ? .X.X)	255.255.0.0 (? ? .X.X)	255.255.0.0 (? ? .X.X)
Remote IP Address:	192.168.2.25	190.190.2.25	192.190.2.25
Match?:	= .X.X — Match (Same subnet)	≠ .X.X — No match (Different subnet)	≠ .X.X — No match (Different subnet)

Figure 85. Comparing the IP Addresses of the Analog and Remote Devices

Extron Warranty

Extron Electronics warrants this product against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of three years from the date of purchase. In the event of malfunction during the warranty period attributable directly to faulty workmanship and/or materials, Extron Electronics will, at its option, repair or replace said products or components, to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore said product to proper operating condition, provided that it is returned within the warranty period, with proof of purchase and description of malfunction to:

**USA, Canada, South America,
and Central America:**

Extron Electronics
1230 South Lewis Street
Anaheim, CA 92805
U.S.A.

Asia:

Extron Asia Pte Ltd
135 Joo Seng Road, #04-01
PM Industrial Bldg.
Singapore 368363
Singapore

Japan:

Extron Electronics, Japan
Kyodo Building, 16 Ichibancho
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102-0082
Japan

Europe:

Extron Europe
Hanzeboulevard 10
3825 PH Amersfoort
The Netherlands

China:

Extron China
686 Ronghua Road
Songjiang District
Shanghai 201611
China

Middle East:

Extron Middle East
Dubai Airport Free Zone
F13, PO Box 293666
United Arab Emirates, Dubai

Africa:

Extron South Africa
South Tower
160 Jan Smuts Avenue
Rosebank 2196, South Africa

This Limited Warranty does not apply if the fault has been caused by misuse, improper handling care, electrical or mechanical abuse, abnormal operating conditions, or if modifications were made to the product that were not authorized by Extron.

NOTE: If a product is defective, please call Extron and ask for an Application Engineer to receive an RA (Return Authorization) number. This will begin the repair process.

USA: 714.491.1500 or 800.633.9876

Asia: 65.6383.4400

Europe: 31.33.453.4040 or 800.3987.6673

Japan: 81.3.3511.7655

Africa: 27.11.447.6162

Middle East: 971.4.299.1800

Units must be returned insured, with shipping charges prepaid. If not insured, you assume the risk of loss or damage during shipment. Returned units must include the serial number and a description of the problem, as well as the name of the person to contact in case there are any questions.

Extron Electronics makes no further warranties either expressed or implied with respect to the product and its quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for any particular use. In no event will Extron Electronics be liable for direct, indirect, or consequential damages resulting from any defect in this product even if Extron Electronics has been advised of such damage.

Please note that laws vary from state to state and country to country, and that some provisions of this warranty may not apply to you.